TECHNICAL PROJECT MANUAL

PROJECT NO. 211404

JUNE 18, 2021

CITY OF GRAND ISLAND

Edith Abbott Memorial Library- Air Handler Replacement

1124 West 2nd St. Grand Island, NE 68801



BIDDER CHECKLIST FOR EDITH ABBOTT MEMORIAL LIBRARY- AIR HANDLER REPLACEMENT CITY OF GRAND ISLAND, NEBRASKA

Bids must be received by the City Clerk before 2:00 p.m., (local time) on Wednesday, July 14, 2021.

The following items must be completed for your bid to be considered:

This completed bidder checklist form.

Attendance to a pre-bid site visit. (Mandatory)

	Attendance to a pre-bid site visit. (Mandatory)	
	A signed original and one (1) copy of the bidding docum	nents.
	Firm unit pricing or lump sum pricing, as applicable.	
	A certified check, cashier's check, or bid bond in a separa envelope containing the bid. Each envelope must be cle submit the necessary qualifying information in clearly mar bid not being opened.	early marked indicating its contents. Failure to
	Acknowledgement of Addendum(s), if any.	
	Acknowledgement of PERFORMANCE BOND requirement successful Contractor shall furnish a Performance Bond with full Contract price, guaranteeing faithful compliance with a Documents and complete fulfillment of the Contract, and bills incurred in carrying out this Contract. According to N executing the Performance Bond must be authorized to d	which shall be in an amount equal to the all requirements of the Contract bayment of all labor, material and other ebraska Law, the surety company
	Acknowledgement of PAYMENT BOND requirement on a Contractor shall furnish a Payment Bond which shall be in price, guaranteeing protection of all persons supplying lal subcontractors for the performance of the work provided Nebraska Law, the surety company executing the Paymenthe State of Nebraska.	an amount equal to the full Contract oor and materials to the Contractor or its for in the Contract. In accordance with
*	If checked you will be claiming the individual pricing as proprietary information and should not be released untotal amount of the bid is not considered proprietary in pursuant to City Procurement Code.	der a public records request. The
Bidder	Company Name	Date
Print – I	Name of Person Completing Bid	
Signatu	ure	

BIDDER CHECKLIST 1

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

Bidder Checklist Table of Contents

Advertisement to Bidders
Contractor's Bid Form
Instructions to Bidders
Insurance Requirements
Exempt Sales Certificate

Purchasing Agent Appointment

Contract Agreement

DIVISION 01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011100	Summary
012600	Contract Modification Procedures
012900	Payment Procedures
013100	Project Management and Coordination
013300	Submittal Procedures
014200	References
015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls
016000	Product Requirements
017300	Execution
017419	Construction Waste Management
017700	Close-Out Procedures
017823	Operations and Maintenance Data
017839	Project Record Documents
017900	Demonstration and Training

DIVISION 03 CONCRETE

033000 Cast-in-Place Concrete

DIVISION 23 HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC):

230513	Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
230517	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping
230518	Escutcheons for HVAC Piping
230519	Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping
230523.12	Ball Valves for HVAC Piping
230529	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
230548.13	Vibration Controls for HVAC
230553	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
230593	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
230713	Duct Insulation
230719	HVAC Piping Insulation
230923	Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC
230993.11	Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC
232113	Hydronic Piping
232116	Hydronic Piping Specialties
233113	Metal Ducts
233300	Air Duct Accessories

233423	HVAC Power Ventilators
233600	Air Terminal Units
233713.23	Registers and Grilles
237313.16	Indoor, Semi-Custom Air Handling Units
238129	Variable Refrigerant Flow HVAC Systems
238216	Air Coils
239999	Variable - Frequency Motor Controllers

DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL: 260000 Electrical Work

LIST OF DRAWINGS:

Sheet M2 1	HVAC Plan and Sections
SHEELINZ I	DVAC FIAH AND SECHORS

Sheet M4.1 Partial Plan, Demolition Plan and Elevations

Sheet M5.1 Details and Schedules

Sheet E1.1 Electrical Plans, Schedules, & Details

ADVERTISEMENT TO BIDDERS

ADVERTISEMENT TO BIDDERS

for

EDITH ABBOTT MEMORIAL LIBRARY- AIR HANDLER REPLACEMENT CITY OF GRAND ISLAND, NEBRASKA

Sealed bids will be **received at the office of the City Clerk**, 100 E. First Street., Grand Island, NE 68801 or P.O. Box 1968, Grand Island, Nebraska 68802 until **2:00 p.m.**, **(local time) on Wednesday**, **July 14**, **2021**, for the **EDITH ABBOTT MEMORIAL LIBRARY- AIR HANDLER REPLACEMENT Project No. 211404**, for the City of Grand Island. Bids will be publicly opened at this time in Conference Room #1 located on 1st floor of City Hall. Bids received after the specified time will be returned unopened to sender.

PROJECT SUMMARY: The Edith Abbott Memorial Library- Air Handler Replacement involves a variety of mechanical work. The main component of the work is the replacement of the existing 34,000 CFM, 40 HP multi-zone air handling unit and its associated 32,000 CFM, 20 HP return fan. These units are located in the basement mechanical room. This existing unit serves 7 active zones, which distribute air to the east half of the library via underfloor galvanized spiral ductwork. Several zones have been abandoned, and several of the active zones have been modified with significantly reduced airflows.

The "hot deck" of the multi-zone utilizes 180 degree heating hot water provide by hydronic boilers and circulating pumps located in the first floor mechanical room. The "cold deck" of the multi-zone is served by chilled water provided by a 40 ton water cooled chiller and chilled water pump. (Also located in the basement mechanical room.) The condenser water for the chiller is provided by a 100 GPM, 5 HP well and pump. (Also located in the basement mechanical room.) The condenser water is dumped to the drain and originally provided pre-cooling to the multi-zone via a separate cooling coil. (This coil has failed and is abandoned.)

The existing multi-zone air handling unit will be replaced by an 18,000 CFM, 15 HP Variable Air Volume (VAV) Air Handling Unit. The existing return fan will be replaced by a 17,400 CFM, 5 HP Variable Speed Return Fan. The chiller and chiller pump will be removed, the well decommissioned, with all associated piping and equipment also removed. New air-cooled Variable Refrigerant Flow (VRF) Heat Pumps will serve a 2 circuit refrigerant coil in the new VAV Air Handling Unit. These VRF units will be mounted outside on grade. The outdoor, relief, return, and supply air ductwork located in the basement mechanical room will be reconfigured, with new Variable Air Volume (VAV) boxes with hot water reheat coils serving the existing zones.

Other work required for the project includes expanding the existing DDC control system for the new equipment, as well as replacing 45 existing floor grilles with new floor grilles of matching size.

Critical issues of this project involve maintaining continued operation of the library, along with minimal disruption of interior temperature conditions during the replacement of the equipment. Minimal disruption of the library's interior temperature during operating hours will be achieved by scheduling the removal and replacement of the air handling units to occur in the Fall of 2021. Specifically, the removal of the existing air handling unit is to begin on August 23rd. The new air handling unit with associated VAV boxes is to be installed and capable of operating in "heating mode" by October 15th. It is not necessary for the VRF cooling system to be completely installed or operational by the October 15th date. **However**, **liquidated damages will be applied at the rate of \$1200 per day after October 15th, 2021 for every day the new air handling unit is not fully operational to provide full capacity heating to the Library.** The completion of all work is to occur by **December 3rd, 2021**.

It is expected that "quick shipping" options will be utilized to insure that the new VAV air handling unit, return fan, and other critical components are delivered and on site for installation in the required Fall time frame. Installation of the new air handling equipment, as well as removal of the existing equipment, will be done via the large areaway that contains the 7 ft tall by 11 ft wide outdoor air louver serving the

basement mechanical room. The louver will be temporarily removed, with its connecting ductwork demolished, to provide the path for bringing components in and out of the basement mechanical room.

TIME OF COMPLETION: All work associated with the contract shall be completed no later than **December 3, 2021**.

BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

A pre-bid site visit is mandatory for all bidders. The design engineer for the project will be on site on **June 28**th @ **10:30 a.m.** for a walk-through of the facility and to take any questions. If unable to make this date, it may be possible to arrange a separate site visit, but this must be arranged beforehand with the Library Staff and is strictly subject to their availability.

Bids shall be submitted on forms which will be furnished by the City OR bidding documents, plans, and specifications for use in preparing bids may be downloaded from the Quest CDN website, www.QuestCDN.com for a twenty dollar (\$20) fee. Bids must be uploaded to the Quest CDN website and received before the specified time to be considered. Each bidder shall submit with their bid a certified check, a cashiers check or bid bond payable to the City of Grand Island Treasurer in an amount no less than five percent (5%) of the bid price which shall guarantee good faith on the part of the bidder and the entering into a contract within twenty (20) days, at the bid price, after acceptance by the City. "Your certified check, cashiers check or bid bond must be submitted in a separate envelope attached to the outside of the envelope containing the bid." Each envelope must be clearly marked indicating its contents. Failure to submit the necessary qualifying information in clearly marked and separate envelopes will result in your bid not being opened or considered. OR Bid bonds must be uploaded to Quest CDN, www.QuestCDN.com. Bid bonds must be issued by surety companies authorized to do business in the State of Nebraska.

Please return one (1) original and one (1) copy of each bid sheet.

The successful bidder will be required to comply with fair labor standards as required by Nebraska R.R.S. 73-102 and comply with Nebraska R.R.S. 48-657 pertaining to contributions to the Unemployment Compensation Fund of the State of Nebraska.

Successful bidder shall comply with the City's insurance requirements, and supply performance and payment bonds. Successful bidder shall maintain a Drug Free Workplace Policy.

Bids will be evaluated by the Purchaser based on price, quality, adherence to schedule, plan and specification, economy and efficiency of operation, experience and reputation of bidder, ability, capacity, and skill of the bidder to perform contract required and adaptability of the particular items to the specific use intended.

The Purchaser reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive irregularities therein and to accept whichever bid that may be in the best interest of the City, at its sole discretion. The Purchaser also reserves the right to reject any section(s) of a selected bid that may be in the best interest of the City, at its sole discretion.

No bidder may withdraw their bid for a period of forty-five (45) days after date of opening bids.

Plans and specifications for use in preparing bids may be obtained from Prochaska & Associates, 11317 Chicago Circle, Omaha NE 68154. 402-334-0755, mhromanik@prochaska.us. Plans and Specifications will also be available from multiple regional plan distributors.

TITLE VI

The City of Grand Island, in accordance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, 78 Stat. 252, 42 U.S.C 2000d to 2000d-4 and Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Transportation, Subtitle A, Office the Secretary, Part 21, Nondiscrimination in Federally assisted programs of the Department of Transportation issued pursuant to such Act, hereby notified all bidden that it will affirmatively insure that in any contact entered into pursuant to this advertisement, minority business enterprises will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, or national origin, sex, age and disability/handicap in consideration for an award.

SECTION 504/ADA NOTICE TO THE PUBLIC

The City of Grand Island does not discriminate on the basis of disability in admission of its programs, services, or activities, in access to them, in treatment of individuals with disabilities, or in any aspect of their operations. The City of Grand Island also does not discriminate on the basis of disability in its hiring or employment practices. This notice is provided as required by Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973. Questions, complaints, or requests for additional information or accommodation regarding the ADA and Section 504 may be forwarded to the designated ADA and Section 504 compliance coordinator.

City Administrator 308-389-0140 100 East First Street, Grand Island, NE 68801 Monday through Friday; 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.

RaNae Edwards City Clerk

CONTRACTOR'S BID FORM

CONTRACTOR'S BID FORM

TO THE MEMBERS OF THE COUNCIL CITY OF GRAND ISLAND GRAND ISLAND, NEBRASKA

THE UNDERSIGNED BIDDER, having examined the plans, specifications, general and special conditions, and other proposed contract documents, and all addenda thereto and being acquainted with and fully understanding (a) the extent and character of the work covered by this Bid, (b) the location, arrangement, and specified requirements for the proposed work, and (c) all other factors and conditions affecting or which may be affected by the work.

HEREBY PROPOSES to furnish all required materials, supplies, equipment, tools and plans, to perform all necessary labor and supervision, and to construct, install, erect, equip and complete all work stipulated in, required by and in accordance with the contract documents and the plans, specifications and other documents referred to therein (as altered, amended or modified by all addenda thereto) for and in consideration of the following price:

TOTAL BID:	
(In Words)	Dollar
() (In Figures)	
INSURANCE: Bidder acknowledges that bid includes compliance with the attached insurance requirements.	
SIGNATURE	
Liquidated damages: Bidder understands and acknowledges the liability of liquidated damages specific requirements stated in "INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS" are not met.	if the
SIGNATURE	

BID FORM 1

ADDENDA:				
Bidder acknowledges that the following Addendums were received and considered in Bid preparation.				
ADDENDUM NO.	DATE	SIGNA	TURE	
The undersigned bidder agrees to furn days after acceptance of this Bid, and to in accordance with specified requirement and bonds (when required) are approved an commence after the contract is significant to the contract shall be completed no later	further agrees to complete all vents. No work shall commence red by the City and the contractioned and the required bond is a	work covered by the forego a until the Certificate of Insulations of the control	ing bid rance d work	
Enclosed herewith is the required bid g	guarantee in the amount of			
		_Dollars (\$)	
which the undersigned bidder agrees is Island, Nebraska, as liquidated damag				

which the undersigned bidder agrees is to be forfeited to and become the property of the City of Grand Island, Nebraska, as liquidated damages should this Bid be accepted and a contract be awarded to them and they fail to enter into a contract in the form prescribed and to furnish the required bond within fifteen (15) days, but otherwise the aforesaid bid guarantee will be returned upon signing the contract and delivering the approved bond.

In submitting the bid it is understood that the right is reserved by the City to reject any and all bids; to waive irregularities therein and to accept whichever bid that may be in the best interest of the City. It is understood that this bid may not be withdrawn for forty-five (45) days from bid opening.

In submitting the bid, the bidder states that bidder fully complies with, and will continue to comply with, applicable State fair labor standards as required by section 73-102 RRS, 1943 and also complies with, and will continue to comply with, section 48-657 RRS, 1943 pertaining to contributions to the Unemployment Compensation Fund of the State of Nebraska.

BID FORM

The undersigned bidder hereby certifies (a) that this bid is genuine and is not made in the interest of or in the behalf of any undisclosed person, firm or corporation, and is not submitted in conformity with any agreement or rules of any group, association, organization or corporation, (b) that they have not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any person, firm or corporation to refrain from bidding, (c) that they have not sought, by collusion or otherwise, to obtain for themselves an advantage over any other bidder or over the City of Grand Island, and (d) that they have not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other bidder to put in a false or sham bid.

DATED	
SIGNATURE OF BIDDER:	
If an Individual:	doing business
As	
If a Partnership:	
Ву	, member of firm.
If a Corporation:	
byTitle	(Seal)
BUSINESS ADDRESS OF BIDDER	
TELEPHONE NUMBER OF BIDDER	
FAX NUMBER OF BIDDER	
EMAIL ADDRESS	

BID FORM 3

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

INSTRUCTION TO BIDDERS EDITH ABBOTT MEMORIAL LIBRARY- AIR HANDLER REPLACEMENT PROJECT NO. 211404 CITY OF GRAND ISLAND, NEBRASKA

EXCEPTIONS TO SPECIFICATIONS: Each bidder shall carefully check all requirements herein set forth and shall offer items which comply fully with these requirements or shall plainly set forth all points, features, conditions, specifications of items that are non-compliant. Bidder must comply with all applicable Federal, State and Local rules and regulations.

SUBMISSION OF BIDS: All bids shall be submitted using the City's bid form. Bids shall be addressed to the City Clerk and plainly marked, EDITH ABBOTT MEMORIAL LIBRARY- AIR HANDLER REPLACEMENT, PROJECT NO. 211404. "

INSURANCE COVERAGE: The Contractor shall purchase and maintain at their expense as a minimum insurance coverage of such types and in such amounts as are specified herein to protect Contractor and the interest of Owner and others from claims which may arise out of or result from Contractor's operations under the Contract Documents, whether such operations be by Contractor or by any subcontractor or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be legally liable. Failure of Contractor to maintain proper insurance coverage shall not relieve them of any contractual responsibility or obligation.

BASE BID: The bidder is expected to base their bids on materials and items complying fully with these specifications. In the event bidder names in the bid materials items which do not conform, they will be responsible for furnishing materials and items which fully conform at no change in the bid price.

CHECKS OR BID BONDS: Checks or bid bonds of the unsuccessful bidders will be returned when their bids have been rejected and not to exceed forty-five (45) days from the date bids are opened. All bids shall remain in force for this forty-five (45) day Period. The check or bid bond of the successful bidder will be returned when the Contracts are signed by both parties and necessary bonds supplied. Should the Purchaser make an award to a Contractor who refuses to enter into Contract and furnish the required bonds within fifteen (15) days after notification of acceptance, then the bid security which has been deposited with the Purchaser will be forfeited to the Purchaser as liquidated damages.

PERFORMANCE BOND: On award of the Contract, the successful Contractor shall furnish a Performance Bond which shall be in an amount equal to the full Contract price, guaranteeing faithful compliance with all requirements of the Contract Documents and complete fulfillment of the Contract, and payment of all labor, material and other bills incurred in carrying out this Contract. According to Nebraska Law, the surety company executing the Performance Bond must be authorized to do business in the State of Nebraska.

PAYMENT BOND: On award of the Contract, the successful Contractor shall furnish a Payment Bond which shall be in an amount equal to the full Contract price, guaranteeing protection of all persons supplying labor and materials to the Contractor or its subcontractors for the performance of the work provided for in the Contract. In accordance with Nebraska Law, the surety company executing the Payment Bond must be authorized to do business in the State of Nebraska.

TAXES: This project for the City of Grand Island is exempt from paying local City and State Sales Tax. Refer to Exempt Sale Certificate enclosed for your information. Contractor must pay any other tax which might be applicable.

REQUESTS FOR PAYMENT: The City of Grand Island will make payments only after approval at regularly scheduled City Council meetings. These meetings typically occur the second and fourth Tuesday each month. Requests for payment must be received no less than ten (10) working days prior to the designated meeting to allow time for proper review and consideration. The final payment invoice shall be marked as such.

REQUEST FOR INTERPRETATION: If any person, contemplating submitting a bid for this Contract is in doubt as to the true meaning of any part of the specifications or other proposed Contract documents, they may submit to the Purchasing Division of the City Attorney's Office a written request for an interpretation thereof. The person submitting the request will be responsible for its prompt delivery. Any interpretation of the proposed documents will be made only by addendum only issued and/or delivered to each person receiving a set of such documents. The addenda upon closing shall become a part of the Contract. The City will not be responsible for any other explanation or interpretation of the proposed documents.

PROJECT SUMMARY: The Edith Abbott Memorial Library- Air Handler Replacement involves a variety of mechanical work. The main component of the work is the replacement of the existing 34,000 CFM, 40 HP multi-zone air handling unit and its associated 32,000 CFM, 20 HP return fan. These units are located in the basement mechanical room. This existing unit serves 7 active zones, which distribute air to the east half of the library via underfloor galvanized spiral ductwork. Several zones have been abandoned, and several of the active zones have been modified with significantly reduced airflows.

The "hot deck" of the multi-zone utilizes 180 degree heating hot water provide by hydronic boilers and circulating pumps located in the first floor mechanical room. The "cold deck" of the multi-zone is served by chilled water provided by a 40 ton water cooled chiller and chilled water pump. (Also located in the basement mechanical room.) The condenser water for the chiller is provided by a 100 GPM, 5 HP well and pump. (Also located in the basement mechanical room.) The condenser water is dumped to the drain and originally provided pre-cooling to the multi-zone via a separate cooling coil. (This coil has failed and is abandoned.)

The existing multi-zone air handling unit will be replaced by an 18,000 CFM, 15 HP Variable Air Volume (VAV) Air Handling Unit. The existing return fan will be replaced by a 17,400 CFM, 5 HP Variable Speed Return Fan. The chiller and chiller pump will be removed, the well decommissioned, with all associated piping and equipment also removed. New air-cooled Variable Refrigerant Flow (VRF) Heat Pumps will serve a 2 circuit refrigerant coil in the new VAV Air Handling Unit. These VRF units will be mounted outside on grade. The outdoor, relief, return, and supply air ductwork located in the basement mechanical room will be reconfigured, with new Variable Air Volume (VAV) boxes with hot water reheat coils serving the existing zones.

Other work required for the project includes expanding the existing DDC control system for the new equipment, as well as replacing 45 existing floor grilles with new floor grilles of matching size.

Critical issues of this project involve maintaining continued operation of the library, along with minimal disruption of interior temperature conditions during the replacement of the equipment. Minimal disruption of the library's interior temperature during operating hours will be achieved by scheduling the removal and replacement of the air handling units to occur in the Fall of 2021. Specifically, the removal of the existing air handling unit is to begin on August 23rd. The new air handling unit with associated VAV boxes is to be installed and capable of operating in "heating mode" by October 15^{15h}. It is not necessary for the VRF cooling system to be completely installed or operational by the October 15th date. **However, liquidated damages will be applied at the rate of \$1200 per day after October 15th, 2021 for every day the new air handling unit is not fully operational to provide full capacity heating to the Library. The completion of all work is to occur by December 3rd, 2021**.

It is expected that "quick shipping" options will be utilized to insure that the new VAV air handling unit, return fan, and other critical components are delivered and on site for installation in the required Fall time frame. Installation of the new air handling equipment, as well as removal of the existing equipment, will be done via the large areaway that contains the 7 ft tall by 11 ft wide outdoor air louver serving the basement mechanical room. The louver will be temporarily removed, with its connecting ductwork demolished, to provide the path for bringing components in and out of the basement mechanical room.

TIME OF COMPLETION: All work associated with the contract shall be completed no later than **December 3, 2021**.

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES: Liquidated damages will be applied at the rate of \$1200 per day after October 15th, 2021 for every day the new air handling unit is not fully operational and capable of providing full capacity heating to the Library.

MANDATORY PRE-BID SITE VISIT: A pre-bid site visit is mandatory for all bidders. The design engineer for the project will be on site on **June 28**th @ **10:30 a.m.** for a walk-through of the facility and to take any questions. If unable to make this date, it may be possible to arrange a separate site visit, but this must be arranged beforehand with the Library Staff and is strictly subject to their availability.

CLEANING UP: Contractor shall maintain a clean and safe work area while on site, particularly since Library access will continue throughout construction activities.

ADDENDA: Any addendum to the specifications issued during the time allowed for preparation of bids shall be covered in the bid and shall become a part of the specifications. One copy of each addendum issued before the date of the letting will be sent to all bidders. One signed copy is to be returned immediately to the Purchasing Department (or other department if so designated in the Addendum) as acknowledgment of receipt.

MODIFICATION OF BIDS: Bids may be modified or withdrawn by an appropriate document duly executed in the manner that a bid must be executed and delivered to the place where bids are to be submitted at any time prior to the final time set for receiving bids. Bidders may modify or withdraw bids by Fax communication at any time prior to the time set for receiving bids provided this instruction is positively identified. Any Fax modification should not reveal the amended bid price but should provide only the addition, subtraction or other modifications. A duly-executed document confirming the Fax modification shall be submitted within three (3) days after bids are opened.

BID DATA: Bidders shall submit bid data, if required, on items offered in the Bid by **furnishing one original and one copy of the completed Contractor's Bid form**. The bid sheets shall be filled out legibly in ink to permit reproduction.

BIDDER SECURITY: Bidder security, when required, shall be enclosed in a separate envelope marked, "BIDDER SECURITY/BID FOR EDITH ABBOTT MEMORIAL LIBRARY- AIR HANDLER REPLACEMENT, PROJECT NO. 211404". The envelope shall contain only a cashier's check, certified check or bidder's bond.

This separate envelope shall be attached to a sealed envelope containing the bid and any other bid materials. This second envelope shall be "BID FOR EDITH ABBOTT MEMORIAL LIBRARY- AIR HANDLER REPLACEMENT, PROJECT NO. 211404". and be addressed to the City Clerk. Bids of an incomplete nature or subject to multiple interpretation may, at the option of the Purchaser, be rejected as being irregular.

FINANCIAL STATEMENT: If requested the bidder shall furnish a complete financial statement signed INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

by the bidder, if an individual, by all partners if the bidder is a partnership and, by the President or Secretary, if the bidder is a corporation.

DRUG FREE WORKPLACE POLICY: Bidders shall furnish, upon request, a copy of their Drug Free workplace Policy.

EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY: The Contractor agrees that during the performance of this Contract not to discriminate in hiring or any other employment practice on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, disability, age or national origin, and to comply with Executive Order 11,246 of September 24, 1965, and the rules, regulations and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor, and Chapter 20 of the Reissue Revised Statutes of the State of Nebraska.

LOCAL CONDITIONS: Each bidder shall have an authorized representative visit the site of the work and thoroughly inform them of all conditions and factors which would affect the work and the cost thereof, including the arrangement and conditions of existing or proposed structures affecting or affected by the proposed work; the procedure necessary for maintenance of uninterrupted operation; the availability and cost of labor and facilities for transportation, handling, and storage of materials and equipment.

It must be understood and agreed that all such factors have been investigated and considered in the preparation of every bid submitted. No claims for financial adjustment (to any Contract awarded for the work under these Specifications and documents) will be permitted by the City, which are based on lack of such prior information, or its effect on the cost of the work.

CORRESPONDENCE: Correspondence regarding drawings, instruction manuals, and other engineering data shall be clearly marked "EDITH ABBOTT MEMORIAL LIBRARY- AIR HANDLER REPLACEMENT PROJECT NO. 211404" and sent to:

Prochaska & Associates Attn: Michael Hromanik 11317 Chicago Circle Omaha, NE 68154-2633 (402) 334-0755 mhromanik@prochaska.us

LOCAL BIDDER PREFERENCE: In case of tied low bids, all other things being equal, preference shall be given in the following order:

- 1. To those bidders who manufacture their products within the limits of the City of Grand Island.
- 2. To those bidders who manufacture their products within the limits of the County of Hall.
- 3. To those bidders who package, process, or through some other substantial operation have employees and facilities for these purposes in the City of Grand Island.
- 4. To those bidders who package, process, or through some other substantial operation have employees and facilities for these purposes in the County of Hall.
- 5. To those bidders who maintain a bona fide business office in the City of Grand Island, whose products may be made outside the confines of the City of Grand Island.
- 6. To those bidders who maintain a bona fide business office in the County of Hall, whose products may be made outside the confines of the County of Hall.
- 7. To those bidders whose commodities are manufactured, mined, produced, or grown

- within the State of Nebraska, and to all firms, corporations, or individuals doing business as Nebraska firms, corporations or individuals, when quality is equal or better, and delivered price is the same or less than the other bids received.
- 8. To those bidders whose commodities are manufactured, mined, produced, or grown within the United States of America, and to all firms, corporations, or individuals doing business as firms registered in states other than Nebraska, when quality is equal or better, and delivered price is the same or less than the other bids received.

INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS EDITH ABBOTT MEMORIAL LIBRARY- AIR HANDLER REPLACEMENT PROJECT NO. 211404 CITY OF GRAND ISLAND, NEBRASKA

The Bidder shall take out, throughout the duration of the Contract, insurance of such types and in such amounts as may be necessary to protect themselves and the interests of the City against all hazards or risks of loss as hereinafter specified. This insurance shall cover all aspects of the Bidder's operations to the fullest extent possible and provide no exclusions relative to any aspect of the work being performed for the City. The form and limits of such insurance, together with the underwriter thereof in each case, shall be approved by the City but regardless of such approval, it shall be the responsibility of the Bidder to maintain adequate insurance coverage at all times. Failure of the Bidder to maintain adequate coverage shall not relieve them of any contractual responsibility or obligation.

The successful bidder shall obtain insurance from companies authorized to do business in Nebraska of such types and in such amounts as may be necessary to protect the bidder and the interests of the City against hazards or risks of loss as hereinafter specified. This insurance shall cover all aspects of the Bidder's operations and completed operations. Failure to maintain adequate coverage shall not relieve bidder of any contractual responsibility or obligation. Minimum insurance coverage shall be the amounts stated herein or the amounts required by applicable law, whichever are greater.

1. WORKERS COMPENSATION AND EMPLOYER'S LIABILITY

This insurance shall protect the Bidder against all claims under applicable State workers compensation laws. This insurance shall provide coverage in every state in which work for this project might be conducted. The liability limits shall not be less than the following:

Workers Compensation Employers Liability Statutory Limits \$100,000 each accident \$100,000 each employee \$500,000 policy limit

2. BUSINESS AUTOMOBILE LIABILITY

This insurance shall be written in comprehensive form and shall protect the Bidder, Bidder's employees, or subcontractors from claims due to the ownership, maintenance, or use of a motor vehicle. The liability limits shall be not less than the following:

Bodily Injury & Property Damage

\$ 500,000 Combined Single Limit

3. COMPREHENSIVE GENERAL LIABILITY

The comprehensive general liability coverage shall contain no exclusion relative to explosion, collapse, or underground property. The liability limits shall be not less than the following:

Bodily Injury & Property Damage \$500,000 each occurrence \$1,000,000 aggregate

4. UMBRELLA LIABILITY INSURANCE

This insurance shall protect the Bidder against claims in excess of the limits provided under employer's liability, comprehensive automobile liability, and commercial general liability policies. The umbrella policy shall follow the form of the primary insurance, including the application of the primary limits. The liability limits shall not be less than the following:

5. ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

The City may require insurance covering a Bidder or subcontractor more or less than the standard requirements set forth herein depending upon the character and extent of the work to be performed by such Bidder or subcontractor.

Insurance as herein required shall be maintained in force until the City releases the Bidder of all obligations under the Contract.

The Bidder shall provide and carry any additional insurance as may be required by special provisions of these specifications.

6. CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE

Satisfactory certificates of insurance shall be filed with the City prior to starting any work on this Contract. The certificates shall show the City as an additional insured on all coverage except Workers Compensation. The certificate shall state that thirty (30) days written notice shall be given to the City before any policy is cancelled (strike the "endeavor to" wording often shown on certificate forms). If the bidder cannot have the "endeavor to" language stricken, the bidder may elect to provide a new certificate of insurance every 30 days during the contract. Bidder shall immediately notify the City if there is any reduction of coverage because of revised limits or claims paid which affect the aggregate of any policy.

EXEMPT SALES CERTIFICATE



Nebraska Resale or Exempt Sale Certificate for Sales Tax Exemption

FORM 13

Name and Mailing Address of Purchaser	Name and Mailing Address of Seller		
Name	Name		
Legal Name			
Legai Name			
Street or Other Mailing Address	Street or Other Mailing Address		
City State Zip Code	City State Zip Code		
Check Type of Certificate			
Single Purchase If single purchase is checked, enter the related invo	ice or purchase order number		
Blanket If blanket is checked, this certificate is valid until re	evoked in writing by the purchaser.		
I hereby certify that the purchase, lease, or rental by the above purchase	ser is exempt from the Nebraska sales tax for the following reason:		
Check One Purchase for Resale (Complete Section A.) Exempt	Purchase (Complete Section B.) Contractor (Complete Section C.)		
	ka Resale Certificate		
Description of Pro I hereby certify that the purchase, lease, or rental of	perty or Service Purchased from the seller listed		
	or lease in the normal course of our business. The property or service will be		
resold either in the form or condition in which it was purchased, or as an ing			
I further certify that we are engaged in business as a: Whole	esaler Retailer Manufacturer Lessor		
Description of Product Sold, Leased, or Rented			
of			
My Nebraska Sales Tax ID Number is 01			
If none, state the reason			
or Foreign State Sales Tax Number State			
Section B—Nebraska	Exempt Sale Certificate		
The basis for this exemption is exemption category (See the list of	Exemption Categories and corresponding numbers on reverse side).		
If exemption category 2 or 5 is claimed, enter the following information:			
Description of Property or Service Purchased	Intended Use of Property or Service Purchased		
If a counties actors as 2 as 4 is also and autory and Naharaka Costificate at	CEremention State ID number 05		
If exemption category 3 or 4 is claimed, enter your Nebraska Certificate of	Do not enter your Federal Employer ID Number.		
If exemption category 6 is claimed, the seller must enter the following info			
Description of Items Sold Date of Seller's Original	Was tax paid when purchased by seller? Was item depreciable? Yes No		
Section C—For	Contractors Only		
Purchase of building materials or fixtures.	,		
As an Option 1 or Option 3 contractor, I hereby certify that the pure	hase of building materials and fixtures from the seller listed above are exempt		
from Nebraska sales tax. My Nebraska Sales or Use Tax ID Number is:			
2. Purchases made by an Option 2 contractor under a Purchasi	ng Agent Appointment on benait of (exempt entity)		
As an Option 2 contractor, I hereby certify that the purchase of building materials and fixtures from the seller listed above is exempt from			
Nebraska sales tax pursuant to the attached Purchasing Agent Appointment and Delegation of Authority for Sales and Use Tax, Form 17.			
Any purchaser, agent, or other person who completes this certificate for any purchase which is not for resale, lease, or rental in the regular course of the purchaser's business, or is not otherwise exempted from sales and use taxes is subject to a penalty of \$100 or ten times the tax, whichever amount is larger, for			
each instance of presentation and misuse. With regard to a blanket certificate, this penalty applies to each purchase made during the period the blanket certificate			
is in effect. Under penalties of law, I declare that I am authorized to sign this certificate, and to the best of my knowledge and belief, it is correct and complete.			
here Authorized Signature	TH-		
Authorized Signature	Title Date		

Authorized Signature Name (please print)

Do not send this certificate to the Nebraska Department of Revenue. Keep it as part of your records. Sellers cannot accept incomplete certificates.

Instructions

Who May Issue a Resale Certificate. Purchasers are to give the seller a properly completed Form 13, Section A, when making purchases of property or taxable services that will subsequently be resold in the purchaser's normal course of business. The property or services must be resold in the same form or condition as when purchased, or as an ingredient or component part of other property that will be resold.

Who May Issue an Exempt Sale Certificate. Form 13, Section B, may be completed and issued by governmental units or organizations that are exempt from paying Nebraska sales and use taxes. See this list in the Nebraska Sales Tax Exemptions Chart. Most nonprofit organizations are not exempt from paying sales and use tax. Enter the appropriate number from "Exemption Categories" (listed below) that properly reflects the basis for your exemption.

For additional information about proper issuance and use of this certificate, please review Reg-1-013, Sale for Resale — Resale Certificate, and Reg-1-014, Exempt Sale Certificate.

Contractors. Contractors complete Form 13, Section C, part 1 or part 2 based on the option elected on the <u>Contractor Registration Database</u>.

To make tax-exempt purchases of building materials and fixtures, Option 1 or Option 3 contractors must complete Form 13, Section C, Part 1. To make tax-exempt purchases of building materials and fixtures pursuant to a construction project for an exempt governmental unit or an exempt nonprofit organization, Option 2 contractors must complete Form 13, Section C, Part 2. The contractor must also attach a copy of a properly completed <u>Purchasing Agent Appointment and Delegation of Authority for Sales and Use Tax, Form 17</u>, to the Form 13, and both documents must be given to the supplier when purchasing building materials. See the <u>contractor information guides</u> and <u>Reg-1-017</u>, <u>Contractors</u>, for additional information. Also, see the Important Note under "Exemption Categories" number 3.

When and Where to Issue. The Form 13 must be given to the seller at the time of the purchase to document why sales tax does not apply to the purchase. The Form 13 must be kept with the seller's records for audit purposes.

Sales Tax Number. A purchaser who is engaged in business as a wholesaler or manufacturer is not required to provide an ID number when completing Section A. Out-of-state purchasers may provide their home state sales tax number. Section B does not require a Nebraska ID number when exemption category 1, 2, or 5 is indicated.

Fully Completed Resale or Exempt Sale Certificate. A fully completed resale or exempt sale certificate is proof for the retailer that the sale was for resale or is exempt. For a resale certificate to be fully completed, it must include: (1) identification of the purchaser and seller, type of business engaged in by the purchaser; (2) sales tax permit number; (3) signature of an authorized person; and (4) the date of issuance.

For an exempt sale certificate to be fully completed, it must include: (1) identification of purchaser and seller; (2) a statement that the certificate is for a single purchase or is a blanket certificate covering future sales; (3) a statement of the basis for exemption, including the type of activity engaged in by the purchaser; (4) signature of an authorized person; and (5) the date of issuance.

Penalties. Any purchaser who gives a Form 13 to a seller for any purchase which is other than for resale, lease, or rental in the **normal** course of the purchaser's business, or is not otherwise exempted from sales and use tax under the Nebraska Revenue Act, is subject to a penalty of \$100 or ten times the tax, whichever is greater, for each instance of presentation and misuse. In addition, any purchaser, or their agent, who fraudulently signs a Form 13 may be found guilty of a Class IV misdemeanor.

Exemption Categories

(Insert appropriate number from the list below in Section B)

Governmental units, identified in <u>Reg-1-072</u>, <u>United States Government and Federal Corporations</u>; and <u>Reg-1-093</u>, <u>Governmental Units</u>. Governmental units are not assigned exemption numbers.

Sales to the U.S. government, its agencies, instrumentalities, and corporations wholly owned by the U.S. government are exempt from sales tax. However, sales to institutions chartered or created under federal authority, but which are not directly operated and controlled by the U.S. government for the benefit of the public, generally are taxable.

Purchases by governmental units that are **not** exempt from Nebraska sales and use taxes include, but are not limited to: governmental units of other states; sanitary and improvement districts; rural water districts; railroad transportation safety districts; and county historical societies.

- **2.** Purchases when the intended use renders it exempt. See <u>Nebraska Sales</u> Tax Exemption Chart.
- 3. Purchases made by organizations that have been issued a Nebraska Exempt Organization Certificate of Exemption (Certificate of Exemption). Reg-1-090, Nonprofit Organizations; Reg-1-091, Religious Organizations; and Reg-1-092, Educational Institutions, identify these organizations. These organizations are issued a Certificate of Exemption with a state ID number which must be entered in Section B of Form 13.

Important Note: Nonprofit educational institutions must be accredited regionally or nationally and have their primary campus in Nebraska to be exempt from sales and use tax. Also nonprofit organizations providing any of the types of health care or services that qualify to be exempt must be licensed or certified by the Nebraska Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) to be exempt from sales and use taxes. There is no sales and use tax exemption prior to these entities being accredited, licensed, or certified. They CANNOT issue either a Resale or Exempt Sale Certificate, Form 13, or a Purchasing Agent Appointment, Form 17, to any retailer or contractor relating to purchases of building materials for construction or repair projects performed prior to being accredited, licensed, or certified. After an entity becomes accredited, licensed, or certified upon completion of the construction project, it may submit a Form 4.

Nonprofit **health care organizations** that hold a Certificate of Exemption are exempt for purchases for use at their facility, or portion of the facility, covered by the license issued under the Nebraska Health Care Facility Licensure Act. Only specific types of health care facilities and activities are exempt. Purchases of items for use at facilities that are not covered under the license, or for any other activities that are not specifically exempt, are taxable. The exemption is not for the entire organization that offers different levels of health care or other activities, but is limited to the specific type of health care that is exempt. Purchases for non-exempt types of health care are taxable.

- 4. Purchases of motor vehicles, trailers, semitrailers watercraft, and aircraft used predominately as common or contract carrier vehicles; accessories that physically become part of the common or contract carrier vehicle; and repair and replacement parts for these vehicles. The exemption ID number must be entered in Section B of the Form 13. An individual or business that has been issued a common or contract carrier certificate of exemption may only use it to purchase those items described above prior to the expiration date on the certificate. The certificate of exemption expires every 5 years. (See Nebraska Common or Contract Carrier Information Guide).
- **5.** Purchases of manufacturing machinery and equipment made by a person engaged in the business of manufacturing, including repair and replacement parts or accessories, for use in manufacturing. (See Reg-1-107, Manufacturing Machinery and Equipment Exemption).
- 6. Occasional sales of used business or farm machinery or equipment productively used by the seller as a depreciable capital asset for more than one year in his or her business. The seller must have previously paid tax on the item being sold. The seller must complete, sign, and give the Exempt Sale Certificate to the purchaser. (See Reg-1-022, Occasional Sales). The Form 13 must be kept with the purchaser's records for audit purposes.

PURCHASING AGENT APPOINTMENT



Purchasing Agent Appointment

and Delegation of Authority for Sales and Use Tax

FORM

17

Section A – Purchasing Agent Appointment				
Name and Address of Contractor			Name and Address of Exempt Governmental Unit or Exempt Organization	
Name			Name	
Street or Other Mailing	* Addroop		Street or Other Meiling Address	
Street of Other Mailing	g Address		Street or Other Mailing Address	
City	State	Zip Code	City State Zip Code	
,		—,- · · · · · ·		
	Name and Location of Project		Appointment Information	
Name	•		Effective Date (See instructions)	
Street Address			Expiration Date	
City	State	Zip Code	Nebraska Exemption Number (Exempt Organizations Only)	
Provide the centract no	ame, number, and a description of the proj	ioot		
Flovide the contract ha	arile, number, and a description of the proj	6 01.		
Th	ne undersigned governmental unit or exemp	nt organization appoints	the above-named contractor and the contractor's delegated subcontractors as	
its agen			o real estate by them into the tax exempt construction project identified above.	
sign				
sign here Authori	ized Signature of Exempt Governmental Ui	nit or Exempt Organizat	Title Date	
	Section	n B — Delegation	n of Contractor's Authority	
			s authority to its subcontractor.	
	Name and Address of Subcontract	or	Delegation Information for the Project Identified in Section A	
Name			Effective Date	
Street or Other Mailing	g Address		Expiration Date	
City	State	Zip Code	Portion of Project	
Oity	State	Zip Code	Totalon of Floject	
The	undersigned contractor hereby delegates a	authority to the above-na		
unit or e	exempt nonprofit organization.		g - g	
sign				
here Signatu	ure of Contractor or Authorized Representa	tive	Title Date	
	Name and Address of Subcontract	or	Delegation Information for the Project Identified in Section A	
Name			Effective Date	
Street or Other Mailing	g Address		Expiration Date	
0	0	7: 0 !		
City	State	Zip Code	Portion of Project	
The	undereigned contractor hereby delegates	outharity to the above no	amed subscartinator to get as the numbering agent of the named gavernmental	
	exempt nonprofit organization.	authority to the above-na	amed subcontractor to act as the purchasing agent of the named governmental	
sign				
here Signatu	ure of Subcontractor or Authorized Represe	entative	Title Date	
	Name and Address of Subcontract		Delegation Information for the Project Identified in Section A	
Name			Effective Date	
Street or Other Mailing	Address		Expiration Date	
City	State	Zip Code	Portion of Project	
	undersigned contractor hereby delegates a exempt nonprofit organization.	authority to the above-na	amed subcontractor to act as the purchasing agent of the named governmental	
sign	,p. 2 2.3a=a			
	ure of Subcontractor or Authorized Represe	entative		
- July latt	are or oubcontractor of Authorized Neplest	JIIIGUVO	Title	

Instructions

Section A

Who Can Issue. Any governmental unit or nonprofit organization that is exempt from sales and use tax may appoint a contractor as its purchasing agent for building materials and fixtures that will be annexed to property that belongs to or will belong to the exempt governmental unit or exempt nonprofit organization pursuant to a construction contract or covered under an on-call, repair, or maintenance service agreement. Exempt governmental units and exempt nonprofit organizations are identified in <u>Sales and Use Tax Regulations 1-072</u>, 1-090, 1-091, 1-092, and 1-093.

Important Note: A nonprofit organization that has not received its sales and use tax Exempt Organization Certificate of Exemption, cannot issue either a Purchasing Agent Appointment and Delegation of Authority for Sales and Use Tax, Form 17, or a Nebraska Resale or Exempt Sale Certificate for Sales Tax Exemption, Form 13.

Appointment Information. To appoint a contractor as its purchasing agent, the exempt governmental unit or exempt nonprofit organization must complete Section A. The phrase "upon completion" or similar phrase is not an acceptable expiration date. If the project is not completed before the expiration date, a new purchasing agent appointment must be issued with the new effective and expiration dates. The purchasing agent authority for the contractor becomes effective on the later of the "effective date" or the signature date of the individual authorized to sign the Form 17 on behalf of the exempt governmental unit or exempt nonprofit organization.

When To Issue. The qualified exempt nonprofit organization or exempt governmental unit should issue the completed and signed Form 17 to the contractor BEFORE the contractor annexes any building materials. If the Form 17 is not timely issued, the Option 2 or Option 3 general contractor must pay the sales and use taxes on all building materials annexed to real estate before the effective date or signature date on the appointment.

Important Note: A copy of the completed Form 17 should be retained by the exempt governmental unit or exempt nonprofit organization. The original is to be retained by the contractor.

On-Call, Repair, or Maintenance Agreements. Exempt governmental units and exempt nonprofit organizations, in lieu of issuing a separate purchasing agent appointment to the same Option 2 or Option 3 contractor for each service call, may issue to the Option 2 or Option 3 contractor a written on-call, repair, or maintenance agreement and purchasing agent appointment that covers a calendar year or part of a calendar year. A new written agreement and purchasing agent appointment must be issued at least each calendar year.

Section B

Delegation of Contractor's Authority. The contractor or subcontractor who has previously been delegated to be a purchasing agent for a portion of the project may delegate his or her authority as the purchasing agent to other subcontractors for all or a portion of the project. Contractors who are delegating their authority as the purchasing agent are only required to complete Section B. Contractors and subcontractors must issue a separate Form 17 to each subcontractor to whom they are delegating their purchasing agent authority. The purchasing agent authority for the subcontractor becomes effective on the later of the "effective date" or the signature date of the contractor's or subcontractor's authorized individual.

If Section B is full and additional delegations are required, it is necessary for the contractor who is delegating his or her authority to complete a new Form 17, Section B and provide a copy of the Form 17 between the exempt governmental unit or exempt nonprofit organization and the contractor. Reproductions of this delegation must be provided to the contractor, who must retain a copy for his or her records, and to the governmental unit or exempt nonprofit organization.

When To Issue. The delegation must be issued to the subcontractor BEFORE the subcontractor annexes any building materials. If the Form 17, Section B, Delegation of Contractor's Authority is not issued, the Option 2 or Option 3 subcontractor must pay the sales and use taxes on all building materials annexed to real estate before the effective date or signature date on the appointment.

Other Contractor Information

Purchasing Tax Exempt Building Materials and Fixtures. Option 1 and Option 3 contractors who perform construction work for an exempt governmental unit or exempt nonprofit organization can purchase the building materials and fixtures tax exempt by issuing a properly and fully competed Form 13, Section C, Block 1, to its suppliers. It is not necessary for the Option 1 or Option 3 subcontractor to attach a copy of the Form 17 to its Form 13.

Option 2 contractors who perform construction work for an exempt governmental unit or exempt nonprofit organization can purchase the building materials and fixtures tax exempt by issuing a properly and fully completed Form 13, Section C, Block 2, and a copy of the Form 17 to its supplier. This delegation will not allow purchases of building materials and fixtures without payment of the tax by the contractor or subcontractor before the later of the effective date of the appointment or the signature date of the individual authorized to delegate them as a purchasing agent. In addition, the appointment cannot be made after the expiration date of the original appointment.

Form 13 and Form 17 must be retained with the supplier's and contractor's records for audit purposes. A contractor may reproduce copies of these documents which can be furnished to the suppliers for each invoice or order made by them.

Invoices from suppliers for the purchase of building materials by a contractor as purchasing agent, or an authorized subcontractor, must clearly identify that the purchase is for the specific Form 17 project.

Option 2 and Option 3 contractors who bill another contractor for work performed for an exempt governmental unit or exempt nonprofit organization are not required to collect sales tax on the amount charged for their contractor labor charges since their labor charges are not subject to tax. They do not need to obtain a Form 13 or Form 17 from the contractor.

Credit/Refund of Sales and Use Tax. Option 2 contractors who have been appointed as a purchasing agent before any materials are annexed, may withdraw tax-paid building materials from inventory that will be annexed to real estate or used to repair property annexed to real estate and receive a credit for the sales or use tax amount previously paid on those materials.

The Option 2 contractor or subcontractor may take a credit either against its current tax liability, or file a <u>Claim for Overpayment of Sales and Use Tax, Form 7</u>, and receive a refund of the sales or use tax paid on those materials.

Tools, Equipment, Supplies, and Taxable Services. The purchase, rental, or lease of tools, supplies, equipment, or taxable services (for example, scaffolding, barricades, machinery, building cleaning services etc.) by a contractor for use to complete an exempt project CANNOT be purchased tax exempt, even if the contractor has been issued a Form 17 for the project.

Penalty. Any person who signs this document with the intent to evade payment of tax is liable for the sales and use tax, interest, and penalty, and may be found guilty of a misdemeanor.

Authorized Signature. The purchasing agent appointment, Section A, must be signed by the proper government official or by an officer of the exempt nonprofit organization or another individual authorized by an attached power of attorney. The delegation of the prime or subcontractor's authority, Section B, must be signed by an owner, partner, corporate officer, or other individual authorized to sign the Delegation of Contractor's Authority.

CONTRACT AGREEMENT

CONTRACT AGREEMENT EDITH ABBOTT MEMORIAL LIBRARY- AIR HANDLER REPLACEMENT PROJECT NO. 211404 CITY OF GRAND ISLAND, NEBRASKA

THIS AGREEMENT made and entered into this	day of	, 2021, by and
between,	, nereinafter called the Co	ntractor, and the City of
between,		
WITNESSETH:		
THAT, WHEREAS, in accordance with law, the City ha	as caused contract docum	ents to be prepared and
advertisement calling for bids to be published, for con AIR HANDLER REPLACEMENT, PROJECT NO. 21140		TT MEMORIAL LIBRARY-
WHEREAS, the City, in the manner prescribed by law, the proposals submitted, and has determined the afor bidder, and has duly awarded to the said Contractor at the Contractor's bid, a copy thereof being attached to	resaid Contractor to be the a contract therefore, for the	e lowest responsive e sum or sums named in
NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the compensa agreements herein contained, the parties have agreed successors, and the Contractor for itself or themselves	d and hereby agree, the C	ity for itself and its
ARTICLE I. That the Contractor shall (a) furnish all too and other construction materials, services and facilitie supplies and equipment specified and required to be completed work; (c) provide and perform all necessar workmanlike manner and in accordance with the required the contract documents as listed in the attached Ge contract and being as fully a part thereof as if repeated complete all work included in and covered by the City Contractor, such award being based on the acceptance	es; (b) furnish, as agent for incorporated in and form ry labor; and (d) in a good uirements, stipulations, presented Specifications, said d verbatim herein, perform is official award of this cor	r the City, all materials, a permanent part of the d substantial and ovisions, and conditions documents forming the n, execute, construct and ntract to the said
ARTICLE II. That the City shall pay to the contractor for this contract and the contractor will accept as full come adjustment as provided by the contract) of(\$	mpensation therefore the su work covered by and inclu	um (subject to uded in the contract
ARTICLE III. The contractor hereby agrees to act as ag supplies for the City for this project. The City shall be a supplies for the purchase price, but the contractor shall City. The vendor shall make demand or claim for payr	obligated to the vendor of all handle all payments he	the materials and reunder on behalf of the

CONTRACT AGREEMENT 1

submitting an invoice to the contractor. Title to all materials and supplies purchased hereunder shall vest in the City directly from the vendor. Regardless of the method of payment, title shall vest immediately in the City. The contractor shall not acquire title to any materials and supplies incorporated into the project. All invoices shall bear the contractor's name as agent for the City. This paragraph will apply only to these materials and supplies actually incorporated into and becoming a part of the finished product of EDITH

ABBOTT MEMORIAL LIBRARY- AIR HANDLER REPLACEMENT, PROJECT NO. 211404.

ARTICLE IV. That the contractor shall start work as soon as possible after the contract is signed and the required bond is approved. The removal of the existing air handler and the installation of its replacement air handling unit, such that it is fully operational in heating mode, shall occur between August 23rd and October 15th, 2021. Liquidated damages will be applied at the rate of \$1200 per day after October 15th, 2021 for every day the new air handling unit is not fully operational to provide full capacity heating to the Library. All work associated with the contract shall be completed no later than December 3, 2021.

ARTICLE V. The City of Grand Island, Nebraska operates on a fiscal year beginning October 1st and ending on the following September 30th. It is understood and agreed that any portion of this agreement which will be performed in a future fiscal year is contingent upon the City Council adopting budget statements and appropriations sufficient to fund such performance.

ARTICLE VI. The Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable State fair labor standards in the execution of this contract as required by Section 73-102, R.R.S. 1943. The Contractor further agrees to comply with the provisions of Section 48-657, R.R.S. 1943, pertaining to contributions to the Unemployment Compensation Fund of the State of Nebraska.

ARTICLE VII. During the performance of this contract, the Contractor and all subcontractors agree not to discriminate in hiring or any other employment practice on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability and to comply at all times with all applicable state and federal civil rights acts and executive orders of the President of the United States.

ARTICLE VIII. Every public contractor and their subcontractors who are awarded a contract by the City for the physical performance of services within the State of Nebraska shall register with and use a federal immigration verification system to determine the work eligibility status of new employees physically performing services within the State of Nebraska.

ARTICLE IX. City Code states that it is unethical for any person to offer, give or agree to give any City employee or former City employee, or for any City employee or former City employee to solicit, demand, accept, or agree to accept from another person, a gratuity or an offer of employment in connection with any decision, approval, disapproval, recommendation, or preparation of any part of a program requirement or a purchase request, influencing the content of any specification or procurement standard, rendering of advice, investigation, auditing, or in any other advisory capacity in any proceeding or application, request for ruling, determination, claim or controversy, or other particular matter, pertaining to any program requirement or a contract or subcontract, or to any solicitation or proposal therefore. It shall be unethical for any payment, gratuity, or offer of employment to be made by or on behalf of a subcontractor under a contract to the prime contractor or higher tier subcontractor or any person associated therewith, as an inducement for the award of a subcontract or order.

ARTICLE X. The City reserves the right to terminate this contract at any time upon sixty (60) days notice. If the contract is terminated, the contractor will be compensated for any services, not in dispute, rendered to date of termination.

ARTICLE XI. FAIR EMPLOYMENT PRACTICES: Each proposer agrees that they will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of age, race, color, religious creed, ancestry, handicap, sex or political affiliation.

ARTICLE XII. LB 403: Every public consultant and his, her or its subcontractors who are awarded an agreement by the City for the physical performance of services within the State of Nebraska shall register with and use a federal immigration verification system to determine the work eligibility status of new employees physically performing services within the State of Nebraska.

CONTRACT AGREEMENT 2

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Contract Agreement as of the date and year first above written.

CONTRACTOR	
Ву	Date
Title	
CITY OF GRAND ISLAND, NEBRASKA,	
ByMayor	Date
Attest:City Clerk	
The contract and bond are in due form according to law and are	e hereby approved.
[Attorney for the City	Date

CONTRACT AGREEMENT 3

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Project information.
- 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
- 3. Phased construction.
- 4. Work under separate contracts.
- 5. Access to site.
- 6. Coordination with occupants.
- 7. Work restrictions.
- 8. Specification and Drawing conventions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: EDITH ABBOTT MEMORIAL LIBRARY- AIR HANDLER REPLACEMENT Project No. 211404, Project Location: 1124 W. 2nd St. Grand Island, NE 68801
- B. Engineer: Prochaska & Associates, 11317 Chicago Circle, Omaha, Nebraska 68154; 402-334-0755; Michael Hromanik PE, Project Manager.
- C. Web-Based Project Software: Project software administered by Construction Manager will be used for purposes of managing communication and documents during the construction stage.
 - 1. See Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." for requirements for administering and using web-based Project software.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following: PROJECT SUMMARY: The Edith Abbott Memorial Library- Air Handler Replacement involves a variety of mechanical work. The main component of the work is the replacement of the existing 34,000 CFM, 40 HP multi-zone air handling unit and its associated 32,000 CFM, 20 HP return fan. These units are located in the basement mechanical room. This existing unit serves 7 active zones, which distribute air to the east half of the library via underfloor galvanized spiral ductwork. Several zones have been abandoned, and several of the active zones have been modified with significantly reduced airflows.

The "hot deck" of the multi-zone utilizes 180 degree heating hot water provide by hydronic boilers and circulating pumps located in the first floor mechanical room. The "cold deck" of the multi-zone is served by chilled water provided by a 40 ton water cooled chiller and chilled water pump. (Also located in the basement mechanical room.) The condenser water for the chiller is provided by a 100 GPM, 5 HP well and pump. (Also located in the basement mechanical room.) The condenser water is dumped to the drain and originally provided pre-cooling to the multi-zone via a separate cooling coil. (This coil has failed and is abandoned.)

The existing multi-zone air handling unit will be replaced by an 18,000 CFM, 15 HP Variable Air Volume (VAV) Air Handling Unit. The existing return fan will be replaced by a 17,400 CFM, 5 HP Variable Speed Return Fan. The chiller and chiller pump will be removed, the well decommissioned, with all associated piping and equipment also removed. New air-cooled Variable Refrigerant Flow (VRF) Heat Pumps will serve a 2 circuit refrigerant coil in the new VAV Air Handling Unit. These VRF units will be mounted outside on grade. The outdoor, relief, return, and supply air ductwork located in the basement mechanical room will be reconfigured, with new Variable Air Volume (VAV) boxes with hot water reheat coils serving the existing zones.

Other work required for the project includes expanding the existing DDC control system for the new equipment, as well as replacing 45 existing floor grilles with new floor grilles of matching size.

Critical issues of this project involve maintaining continued operation of the library, along with minimal disruption of interior temperature conditions during the replacement of the equipment. Minimal disruption of the library's interior temperature during operating hours will be achieved by scheduling the removal and replacement of the air handling units to occur in the Fall of 2021. Specifically, the removal of the existing air handling unit is to begin on August 23rd. The new air handling unit with associated VAV boxes is to be installed and capable of operating in "heating mode" by October 15th. It is not necessary for the VRF cooling system to be completely installed or operational by the October 15th date. However, liquidated damages will be applied at the rate of \$1200 per day after October 15th, 2021 for every day the new air handling unit is not fully operational to provide full capacity heating to the Library. The completion of all work is to occur by December 3rd, 2021.

It is expected that "quick shipping" options will be utilized to insure that the new VAV air handling unit, return fan, and other critical components are delivered and on site for installation in the required Fall time frame. Installation of the new air handling equipment, as well as removal of the existing equipment, will be done via the large areaway that contains the 7 ft tall by 11 ft wide outdoor air louver serving the basement mechanical room. The louver will be temporarily removed, with its connecting ductwork demolished, to provide the path for bringing components in and out of the basement mechanical room.

1.4 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to Work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated. Because Owner will maintain normal business operations during the Construction period, additional restrictions on site access and types of operations may on occasion be required. The Work will in general be coordinated by the Construction Manager.
 - Driveways, Walkways, and Entrances: Keep driveways, existing sallyport, parking stalls, loading areas, and designated entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.

B. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.5 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing buildings during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, requiring seperate Substantial Completion of these portions of the Work, and provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of remaining portions.

1.6 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7:00a.m. to 6:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise arranged with the Owner, or indicated.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions, and by mutually-accepted, detailed Construction Schedule.
- D. Restricted Substances: Contractor use of tobacco products and other controlled substances within the existing building and on Project site is not permitted.

1.7 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710.

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 20 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
 - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
 - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.

- 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- 6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
 - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
 - 1. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
 - 2. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
 - 3. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
 - 4. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
 - 5. Overhead Costs: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.
 - 6. Overhead Costs: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
 - 7. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
 - 8. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect by the 5th day of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.
 - 1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.
- D. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
 - 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 - Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether
 or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of
 Application for Payment.
 - 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
 - 1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
 - 1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
 - 2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers
 - 4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
 - 5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

- 1. List of subcontractors.
- Schedule of values.
- 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
- 4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
- 5. Sustainable design action plans, including preliminary project materials cost data.
- 6. Schedule of unit prices.
- 7. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
- 8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
- 9. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
- 10. Copies of building permits.
- 11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
- 12. Initial progress report.
- 13. Report of preconstruction conference.
- 14. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
- 15. Performance and payment bonds.
- 16. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
- Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
 - 1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 - 2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
 - 1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 - 2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 - 3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 - 4. AIA Document G706.
 - 5. AIA Document G706A.
 - 6. AIA Document G707.
 - 7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
 - 8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
 - 9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. Coordination drawings.
 - RFIs
 - 4. Digital project management procedures.
 - 5. Project meetings.

B. Related Requirements:

 Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and fieldengineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

- 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
- 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
- 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 - 5. Progress meetings.
 - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 - 7. Project closeout activities.
 - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
 - 1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - b. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Architect indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
 - Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
 - 2. Plenum Space: Indicate subframing for support of ceiling, raised access floor, and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within plenums to accommodate layout of light fixtures and other components indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
 - 3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.

- 4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
- Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
- 6. Review: Architect will review coordination drawings to confirm that in general the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility.

1.7 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 - 1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
 - 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Project number.
 - 3. Date.
 - 4. Name of Contractor.
 - 5. Name of Architect.
 - 6. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 - 7. RFI subject.
 - 8. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 - 9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - 10. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 - 11. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 - 12. Contractor's signature.
 - 13. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
- C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716, or Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
 - 1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.

- e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
- f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
- g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
- 2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
- 3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Use software log that is part of web-based Project software. Include the following:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 - 3. Name and address of Architect.
 - 4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
 - 5. RFI description.
 - 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 - 7. Date Architect's response was received.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.8 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Use of Architect's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Architect's CAD drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use during construction.
 - 1. Digital data files may be used by Contractor in preparing coordination drawings, Shop Drawings, and Project record Drawings.
 - 2. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
 - 3. Contractor shall sign Architect's release of Liability form if CAD files will be needed.
- B. Web-Based Project Software: Use Contactor's web-based Project software site for purposes of hosting and managing Project communication and documentation until Final Completion.
 - 1. Web-based Project software site includes, at a minimum, the following features:
 - Compilation of Project data, including Contractor, subcontractors, Architect, architect's consultants, Owner, and other entities involved in Project. Include names of individuals and contact information.
 - b. Access control for each entity for each workflow process, to determine entity's digital rights to create, modify, view, and print documents.
 - c. Document workflow planning, allowing customization of workflow between project entities.

- d. Creation, logging, tracking, and notification for Project communications required in other Specification Sections, including, but not limited to, RFIs, submittals, Minor Changes in the Work, Construction Change Directives, and Change Orders.
- e. Track status of each Project communication in real time, and log time and date when responses are provided.
- f. Procedures for handling PDFs or similar file formats, allowing markups by each entity. Provide security features to lock markups against changes once submitted.
- g. Processing and tracking of payment applications.
- h. Processing and tracking of contract modifications.
- i. Creating and distributing meeting minutes.
- j. Document management for Drawings, Specifications, and coordination drawings, including revision control.
- k. Management of construction progress photographs.
- C. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Architect, prepare as follows:
 - Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
 - 2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - 3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.9 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
 - 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - b. Tentative construction schedule.
 - c. Phasing.
 - d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
 - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - f. Lines of communications.
 - g. Use of web-based Project software.
 - h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - i. Procedures for RFIs.
 - j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - I. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - m. Submittal procedures.
 - n. Preparation of Record Documents.

- o. Use of the premises and existing building.
- p. Work restrictions.
- q. Working hours.
- r. Owner's occupancy requirements.
- s. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
- t. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
- u. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
- v. Construction waste management and recycling.
- w. Parking availability.
- x. Office, work, and storage areas.
- y. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
- z. First aid.
- aa. Security.
- bb. Progress cleaning.
- Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site prior to deactivation and removal of existing basement air handling unit.
 - Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
 - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Possible conflicts.
 - i. Compatibility requirements.
 - j. Time schedules.
 - k. Weather limitations.
 - I. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - m. Warranty requirements.
 - n. Compatibility of materials.
 - o. Acceptability of substrates.
 - p. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - q. Space and access limitations.
 - r. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - s. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - t. Installation procedures.
 - u. Coordination with other work.
 - v. Required performance results.
 - w. Protection of adjacent work.
 - x. Protection of construction and personnel.

- 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
- 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
- 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at monthly intervals.
 - 1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 - Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 - Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
 - 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Status of submittals.
 - 4) Deliveries.
 - 5) Off-site fabrication.
 - 6) Access.
 - 7) Site use.
 - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 9) Progress cleaning.
 - 10) Quality and work standards.
 - 11) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 12) Field observations.
 - 13) Status of RFIs.
 - 14) Status of Proposal Requests.
 - 15) Pending changes.
 - 16) Status of Change Orders.
 - 17) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 18) Documentation of information for payment requests.
 - 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Submittal schedule requirements.
- 2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.3 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1.4 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

- A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:
 - 1. Project name.
 - 2. Date.
 - 3. Name of Architect.
 - 4. Name of Construction Manager.
 - 5. Name of Contractor.
 - 6. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
 - 7. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - 8. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier; and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
 - 9. Category and type of submittal.
 - 10. Submittal purpose and description.
 - 11. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
 - 12. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.

- 13. Indication of full or partial submittal.
- 14. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
- 15. Other necessary identification.
- 16. Remarks.
- 17. Signature of transmitter.
- B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.

D. Paper Submittals:

- 1. Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification; include name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
- 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
- 3. Action Submittals: Submit three paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two copies.
- 4. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
- 5. Transmittal for Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using facsimile of sample form included in Project Manual transmittal form.
- E. PDF Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.
- F. Submittals for Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files, or other format indicated by Project software website.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package, and transmit to Architect by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.
 - 2. Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
 - 3. Paper: Prepare submittals in paper form, and deliver to Architect.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

- 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
- 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - 1. Priority Review: Submittals for all equipment requiring expedited manufacturer and shipping will be reviewed within 48 hours of submission.
 - 2. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 - 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

- 5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrent with Samples.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.
 - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 - 2. Paper Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size Drawings, submit
 - 3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
 - 4. Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals in PDF form, and upload to web-based Project software website. Enter required data in web-based software site to fully identify submittal.
 - 5. Paper Transmittal: Include paper transmittal including complete submittal information indicated.
 - 6. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
 - 7. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
- C. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
- D. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- E. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of

assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.

F. Certificates:

- Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
- 2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- 3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- 4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

G. Test and Research Reports:

- 1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- 2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- 5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- 6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - a. Name of evaluation organization.
 - b. Date of evaluation.
 - c. Time period when report is in effect.
 - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - e. Description of product.
 - f. Test procedures and results.

g. Limitations of use.

1.7 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 - 1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp indication in web-based Project software. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Architect will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.9 ARCHITECT'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it.
 - 1. PDF Submittals: Architect will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action, as follows:
 - a. "A No Exceptions Taken"
 - b. "B Make Corrections Noted"
 - c. "C Revise and Resubmit"
 - d. "D Rejected"
 - e. "E Submit Specified Item"
 - 2. Paper Submittals: Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action, as follows:
 - a. "A No Exceptions Taken"
 - b. "B Make Corrections Noted"
 - c. "C Revise and Resubmit"
 - d. "D Rejected"
 - e. "E Submit Specified Item"
 - 3. Submittals by Web-Based Project Software: Architect will indicate, on Project software website, the appropriate action. Actions taken by indication on Project software website have the following meanings:
 - a. "A No Exceptions Taken"

- b. "B Make Corrections Noted"
- c. "C Revise and Resubmit"
- d. "D Rejected"
- e. "E Submit Specified Item"
- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Architect will return without review or discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list.
 - 1. AABC Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
 - 2. AAMA American Architectural Manufacturers Association; www.aamanet.org.
 - 3. AAPFCO Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfco.org.
 - 4. AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
 - 5. AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
 - 6. ABMA American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
 - 7. ABMA American Boiler Manufacturers Association; www.abma.com.
 - 8. ACI American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); www.concrete.org
 - 9. ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concrete-pipe.org.
 - 10. AEIC Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
 - 11. AF&PA American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
 - 12. AGA American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
 - 13. AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
 - 14. AHRI Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
 - 15. Al Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
 - 16. AIA American Institute of Architects (The); www.aia.org.
 - 17. AISC American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
 - 18. AISI American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
 - 19. AITC American Institute of Timber Construction; www.aitc-glulam.org.
 - 20. AMCA Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
 - 21. ANSI American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.
 - 22. AOSA Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; www.aosaseed.com.
 - 23. APA APA The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
 - 24. APA Architectural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
 - 25. API American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
 - 26. ARI Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
 - 27. ARI American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
 - 28. ARMA Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
 - 29. ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
 - 30. ASCE/SEI American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
 - 31. ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
 - 32. ASME ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
 - 33. ASSE American Society of Safety Engineers (The); www.asse.org.
 - 34. ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.
 - 35. ASTM ASTM International; www.astm.org.
 - 36. ATIS Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.

- 37. AWEA American Wind Energy Association; www.awea.org.
- 38. AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute: www.awinet.org.
- 39. AWMAC Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
- 40. AWPA American Wood Protection Association; www.awpa.com.
- 41. AWS American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
- 42. AWWA American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
- 43. BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
- 44. BIA Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
- 45. BICSI BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
- 46. BIFMA BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); www.bifma.org.
- 47. BISSC Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
- 48. BWF Badminton World Federation; (Formerly: International Badminton Federation); www.bissc.org.
- 49. CDA Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
- 50. CE Conformite Europeenne; http://ec.europa.eu/growth/single-market/ce-marking/
- 51. CEA Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
- 52. CEA Consumer Electronics Association; <u>www.ce.org</u>.
- 53. CFFA Chemical Fabrics and Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
- 54. CFSEI Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; <u>www.cfsei.org</u>.
- 55. CGA Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
- 56. CIMA Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
- 57. CISCA Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
- 58. CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
- 59. CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
- 60. CPA Composite Panel Association; www.pbmdf.com.
- 61. CRI Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
- 62. CRRC Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.
- 63. CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.
- 64. CSA Group; www.csa.ca.
- 65. CSA CSA International; (Formerly: IAS International Approval Services); <u>www.csa-international.org</u>.
- 66. CSI Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csinet.org.
- 67. CSSB Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.
- 68. CTI Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.cti.org.
- 69. CWC Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).
- 70. DASMA Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.
- 71. DHI Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
- 72. ECA Electronic Components Association; (See ECIA).
- 73. ECAMA Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECIA).
- 74. ECIA Electronic Components Industry Association; www.eciaonline.org.
- 75. EIA Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
- 76. EIMA EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
- 77. EJMA Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
- 78. ESD ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); www.esda.org.
- 79. ESTA Entertainment Services and Technology Association; (See PLASA).
- 80. ETL Intertek (See Intertek); www.intertek.com.
- 81. EVO Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
- 82. FCI Fluid Controls Institute; www.fluidcontrolsinstitute.org.
- 83. FIBA Federation Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); www.fiba.com.

- 84. FIVB Federation Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); www.fivb.org.
- 85. FM Approvals FM Approvals LLC; www.fmglobal.com.
- 86. FM Global FM Global; (Formerly: FMG FM Global); www.fmglobal.com.
- 87. FRSA Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridaroof.com.
- 88. FSA Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
- 89. FSC Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
- 90. GA Gypsum Association; <u>www.gypsum.org</u>.
- 91. GANA Glass Association of North America; www.glasswebsite.com.
- 92. GS Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
- 93. HI Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
- 94. HI/GAMA Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
- 95. HMMA Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
- 96. HPVA Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; www.hpva.org.
- 97. HPW H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; www.hpwhite.com.
- 98. IAPSC International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
- 99. IAS International Accreditation Service; www.iasonline.org.
- 100. IAS International Approval Services; (See CSA).
- 101. ICBO International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
- 102. ICC International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
- 103. ICEA Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.
- 104. ICPA International Cast Polymer Alliance; www.icpa-hq.org.
- 105. ICRI International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
- 106. IEC International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
- 107. IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
- 108. IES Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); www.ies.org.
- 109. IESNA Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
- 110. IEST Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
- 111. IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; www.igmaonline.org.
- 112. IGSHPA International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.okstate.edu.
- 113. ILI Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.iliai.com.
- 114. Intertek Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.
- 115. ISA International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); www.isa.org.
- 116. ISAS Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
- 117. ISFA International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); www.isfanow.org.
- 118. ISO International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
- 119. ISSFA International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
- 120. ITU International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int/home.
- 121. KCMA Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
- 122. LMA Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
- 123. LPI Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
- 124. MBMA Metal Building Manufacturers Association; <u>www.mbma.com</u>.
- 125. MCA Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
- 126. MFMA Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.
- 127. MFMA Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
- 128. MHIA Material Handling Industry of America; www.mhia.org.
- 129. MIA Marble Institute of America; www.marble-institute.com.
- 130. MMPA Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; www.wmmpa.com.

- 131. MPI Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
- 132. MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org.
- 133. NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
- 134. NACE NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); www.nace.org.
- 135. NADCA National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
- 136. NAIMA North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.
- 137. NBGQA National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
- 138. NBI New Buildings Institute; www.newbuildings.org.
- 139. NCAA National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
- 140. NCMA National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.
- 141. NEBB National Environmental Balancing Bureau; <u>www.nebb.org</u>.
- 142. NECA National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
- 143. NeLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.
- 144. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
- 145. NETA InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
- 146. NFHS National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
- 147. NFPA National Fire Protection Association; www.nfpa.org.
- NFPA NFPA International; (See NFPA).
- 149. NFRC National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
- 150. NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
- 151. NLGA National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
- 152. NOFMA National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
- 153. NOMMA National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
- 154. NRCA National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
- 155. NRMCA National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
- 156. NSF NSF International; www.nsf.org.
- 157. NSPE National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
- 158. NSSGA National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
- 159. NTMA National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
- 160. NWFA National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
- 161. PCI Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
- 162. PDI Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.
- 163. PLASA PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA Entertainment Services and Technology Association); http://www.plasa.org.
- 164. RCSC Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
- 165. RFCI Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.
- 166. RIS Redwood Inspection Service; <u>www.redwoodinspection.com</u>.
- 167. SAE SAE International; <u>www.sae.org</u>.
- 168. SCTE Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
- 169. SDI Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
- 170. SDI Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
- 171. SEFA Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (The); www.sefalabs.com.
- 172. SEI/ASCE Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
- 173. SIA Security Industry Association; www.siaonline.org.
- 174. SJI Steel Joist Institute: www.steelioist.org.
- 175. SMA Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
- 176. SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
- 177. SMPTE Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smpte.org.
- 178. SPFA Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.

- 179. SPIB Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
- 180. SPRI Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
- 181. SRCC Solar Rating & Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
- 182. SSINA Specialty Steel Industry of North America; <u>www.ssina.com</u>.
- 183. SSPC SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; www.sspc.org.
- 184. STI Steel Tank Institute; www.steeltank.com.
- 185. SWI Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
- 186. SWPA Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
- 187. TCA Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.
- 188. TCNA Tile Council of North America, Inc.; www.tileusa.com.
- 189. TEMA Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
- 190. TIA Telecommunications Industry Association (The); (Formerly: TIA/EIA Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); www.tiaonline.org.
- 191. TIA/EIA Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
- 192. TMS The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
- 193. TPI Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.
- 194. TPI Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrasssod.org.
- 195. TRI Tile Roofing Institute; www.tileroofing.org.
- 196. UL Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; http://www.ul.com.
- 197. UNI Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
- 198. USAV USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
- 199. USGBC U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
- 200. USITT United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
- 201. WA Wallcoverings Association; www.wallcoverings.org
- 202. WASTEC Waste Equipment Technology Association; www.wastec.org.
- 203. WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.wclib.org.
- 204. WCMA Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
- 205. WDMA Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
- 206. WI Woodwork Institute; www.wicnet.org.
- 207. WSRCA Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.
- 208. WWPA Western Wood Products Association; www.wwpa.org.
- C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. DIN Deutsches Institut fur Normung e.V.; www.din.de.
 - 2. IAPMO International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
 - 3. ICC International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
 - 4. ICC-ES ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.
- D. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. COE Army Corps of Engineers; www.usace.army.mil.
 - 2. CPSC Consumer Product Safety Commission; www.cpsc.gov.
 - 3. DOC Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; www.nist.gov.
 - 4. DOD Department of Defense; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.

- 5. DOE Department of Energy; www.energy.gov.
- 6. EPA Environmental Protection Agency; www.epa.gov.
- 7. FAA Federal Aviation Administration; www.faa.gov.
- 8. FG Federal Government Publications; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
- 9. GSA General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
- 10. HUD Department of Housing and Urban Development; www.hud.gov.
- 11. LBL Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; www.eetd.lbl.gov.
- 12. OSHA Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.
- 13. SD Department of State; www.state.gov.
- 14. TRB Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; www.trb.org.
- 15. USDA Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; www.ars.usda.gov.
- 16. USDA Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; www.usda.gov.
- 17. USDOJ Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; www.ojp.usdoj.gov.
- 18. USP U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; www.usp.org.
- 19. USPS United States Postal Service; www.usps.com.
- E. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. CFR Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; www.gpo.gov/fdsys.
 - 2. DOD Department of Defense; Military Specifications and Standards; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
 - 3. DSCC Defense Supply Center Columbus; (See FS).
 - 4. FED-STD Federal Standard; (See FS).
 - 5. FS Federal Specification; Available from DLA Document Services; www.quicksearch.dla.mil.
 - a. Available from Defense Standardization Program; www.dsp.dla.mil.
 - b. Available from General Services Administration; www.gsa.gov.
 - c. Available from National Institute of Building Sciences/Whole Building Design Guide; www.wbdg.org/ccb.
 - 6. MILSPEC Military Specification and Standards; (See DOD).
 - 7. USAB United States Access Board; www.access-board.gov.
 - 8. USATBCB U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).
- F. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. CBHF; State of California; Department of Consumer Affairs; Bureau of Electronic and Appliance Repair, Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation; www.bearhfti.ca.gov.
 - 2. CCR; California Code of Regulations; Office of Administrative Law; California Title 24 Energy Code; www.calregs.com.
 - 3. CDHS; California Department of Health Services; (See CDPH).

- 4. CDPH; California Department of Public Health; Indoor Air Quality Program; <u>www.caliaq.org.</u>
- 5. CPUC; California Public Utilities Commission; www.cpuc.ca.gov.
- 6. SCAQMD; South Coast Air Quality Management District; www.aqmd.gov.
- 7. TFS; Texas A&M Forest Service; Sustainable Forestry and Economic Development; www.txforestservice.tamu.edu.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.2 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.
- C. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.
- D. Moisture-and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold.
- E. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dustand HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Include the following:
 - 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.

- 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
- 3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
- 4. Waste-handling procedures.
- 5. Other dust-control measures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
 - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
 - 2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot-square tack and marker boards.
 - 3. Drinking water and private toilet.
 - 4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
 - 5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
 - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
 - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

- A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
 - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
 - 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.

- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- E. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
 - 1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.
- F. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
- G. Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
 - 1. Install electric power service overhead unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
- I. Electronic Communication Service: Provide a desktop computer in the primary field office adequate for use by Architect and Owner to access Project electronic documents and maintain electronic communications.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 2. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- C. Parking: Confirm with Owner areas and quantity of existing parking areas for construction personnel use.
- D. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.

- 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
- 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- E. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated in Division 0 Sections. Confirm installation of all other signage with Owner.
 - 1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated in Division 0 of these Specifications.
 - 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project and appropriate parking areas.
 - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 - 3. Maintain and touch up signs so they are legible at all times.
- F. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."
- G. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
 - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- H. Existing Stair Usage: Use of Owner's existing stairs will be permitted, provided stairs are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore stairs to condition existing before initial use.
 - 1. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect stairs and to maintain means of egress. If stairs become damaged, restore damaged areas so no evidence remains of correction work.
- I. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
 - 1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings.
 - 1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant-protection zones.
 - 2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
 - 3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
 - 4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.
- D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- F. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using materials approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Site Enclosure Fence: Prior to commencing earthwork, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
 - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
 - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.
- H. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.
- I. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- J. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- K. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- L. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.

- 1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant-treated plywood on construction operations side.
- 2. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
- 3. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
- M. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
 - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
 - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
 - 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
 - 1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water-damaged Work.
 - 2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
 - 3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.
- B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
 - 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
 - 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
 - 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
 - 4. Remove standing water from decks.
 - 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
 - 1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
 - 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
 - 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
 - 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
 - 5. Do not install material that is wet.

- 6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
- 7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
 - 1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
 - 2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
 - 3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.

3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor.

 Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 - 2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved by Architect through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, inservice performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Request Submittal: Requests for substitution will typically not be entertained by Architect during the Bidding and Negotiations period. A determination of compliance with Specification language is left to the bidder or product vendor, unless specific language in the Specifications allows or permits substitution requests, or as allowed by Architect via written Addenda.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

- 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
- 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
- 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
- 4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

- 1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
- 2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
- 3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
- 4. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
- 5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
- 6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 - 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

- 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
- 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
- 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 - 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

- 1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following: ..."
- 2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following: ..."
- 3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following: ..."

- 4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, which complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: ..."
- Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will notbe considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: ..."
- 6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, which complies with requirements.
 - a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase: "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following: ..."
- 7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
 - a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 - 1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following

conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- 1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work. Architect will evaluate via detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product against those named in the Specifications. Significant product qualities include attributes such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, color, and other specific features and requirements.
- 2. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
- 3. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
- 4. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. Installation of the Work.
 - 4. Cutting and patching.
 - 5. Progress cleaning.
 - 6. Starting and adjusting.
 - 7. Protection of installed construction.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for limits on use of Project site.
- 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.
- B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 - Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
 - 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
 - 1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility and Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of Contractor, submit a request for information to Architect according to requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 - 2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
 - 3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 - 4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 - 5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 - 6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 - 7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- D. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
 - Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Where possible, select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.

- 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or non-conforming Work.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching according to requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.

- 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 - 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 - Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
 - 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials

specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." And Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.
- C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Salvaging nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.
 - 2. Disposing of nonhazardous demolition and construction waste.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials resulting from demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal of demolition or construction waste and subsequent salvage, sale, recycling, or deposit in landfill, incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, or designated spoil areas on Owner's property.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.
- G. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.
- H. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- I. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- J. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- K. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

1.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to requirements in this Section.
- B. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
 - Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.
 - 2. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 - 3. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
 - 4. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location where materials separation will be performed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
- B. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work.
 - 1. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- C. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - 1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged and recycled.
 - 2. Comply with Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.

- C. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.
 - 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
 - Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
 - 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
 - 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
 - 5. Remove recyclable waste from Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor as often as required to prevent overfilling bins.

3.3 RECYCLING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Concrete: Remove reinforcement and other metals from concrete and sort with other metals.
- B. Masonry: Remove metal reinforcement, anchors, and ties from masonry and sort with other metals.
 - 1. Clean and stack undamaged, whole masonry units on wood pallets.
- C. Metals: Separate metals by type.
 - 1. Structural Steel: Stack members according to size, type of member, and length.
 - 2. Remove and dispose of bolts, nuts, washers, and other rough hardware.
- D. Metal Suspension System: Separate metal members, including trim and other metals from acoustical panels and tile, and sort with other metals.
- E. Piping: Reduce piping to straight lengths and store by material and size. Separate supports, hangers, valves, sprinklers, and other components by material and size.
- F. Conduit: Reduce conduit to straight lengths and store by material and size.
- G. Lamps: Separate lamps by type and store according to requirements in 40 CFR 273.

3.4 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE

A. Packaging:

- Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
- 2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
- 3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.

- 4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- B. Wood Materials:
 - 1. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
 - 2. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.
- C. Paint: Seal containers and store by type.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF WASTE

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

END OF SECTION 017419

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
 - 5. Repair of the Work.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
- 2. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
- 3. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements to train the Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.4 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

- 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
- 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
- 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
- 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
- 5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
- 6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 - 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 - 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
 - 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
 - 6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
 - 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
 - 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 - 9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
 - 10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1.5 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
 - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
 - 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed

- and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
- 3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
- 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a written Inspection Report (Punch List) of items remaining requiring completion or repair. Following completion of these items and after verification by Architect/Engineer, the Contractor should submit a final Certificate for Payment.

1.6 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (SUBMITTED BY CONTRACTOR)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
 - 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.
 - 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
 - 3. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. PDF electronic file. Architect will return annotated file.
 - b. Web-based project software upload. Utilize software feature for creating and updating list of incomplete items (punch list).

1.7 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- C. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
 - 1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect or by uploading to web-based project software site.

D. Warranties in Paper Form:

- 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
- E. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - c. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - d. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - e. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
 - f. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - g. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - h. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
 - i. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.
- D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" and Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations, before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair, or remove and replace, defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - 4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Product maintenance manuals.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
 - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect or by uploading to web-based project software site. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals, or
 - 2. Submit three paper copies. Architect will return two copies.
- C. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
 - Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.
- D. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.3 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.

- 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
- 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.
- B. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes.
 - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf or post-type binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
 - 2. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

1.4 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 - 1. Title page.
 - 2. Table of contents.
 - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
 - 2. Name and address of Project.
 - 3. Name and address of Owner.
 - 4. Date of submittal.
 - 5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
 - 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
 - 7. Name and contact information for Architect.
 - 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
 - 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
 - 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.5 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
 - 1. Type of emergency.
 - 2. Emergency instructions.
 - 3. Emergency procedures.
- C. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
 - 1. Fire.
 - 2. Flood.
 - 3. Gas leak.
 - Water leak.
 - 5. Power failure.
 - 6. Water outage.
 - 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - 8. Chemical release or spill.
- D. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- E. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Instructions on stopping.
 - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
 - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

1.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.

- B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
 - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 - 3. Operating standards.
 - 4. Operating procedures.
 - 5. Operating logs.
 - 6. Wiring diagrams.
 - 7. Control diagrams.
 - 8. Piped system diagrams.
 - 9. Precautions against improper use.
 - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- C. Descriptions: Include the following:
 - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 - 4. Equipment function.
 - 5. Operating characteristics.
 - 6. Limiting conditions.
 - 7. Performance curves.
 - 8. Engineering data and tests.
 - 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Startup procedures.
 - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - 4. Regulation and control procedures.
 - 5. Instructions on stopping.
 - 6. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - 9. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.7 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.

- B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
 - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
 - a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
 - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
 - 1. Test and inspection instructions.
 - 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.
- H. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1.8 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - Record Product Data.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up record prints.
 - 2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal:
 - 1) Submit one paper-copy set of marked-up record prints.
 - 2) Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - b. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit three paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.
 - Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one paper copy of each submittal.
 - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

1.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

- 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
- 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
 - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
 - I. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
- 3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
- 4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
- 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
- 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
 - 1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 - 2. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

1.4 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
 - 3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
 - 4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
 - 5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as annotated PDF electronic file, or paper copy, or scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Specifications.

1.5 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
 - 1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 - 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 - 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- C. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file, or paper copy, or scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Product Data.
 - 1. Include record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

1.6 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store record documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours. PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
 - Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - 1. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared in same paper and PDF file format required for operation and maintenance manuals specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- B. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.

- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data have been reviewed and approved by Architect.

1.6 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
 - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - d. Product maintenance manuals.
 - e. Project Record Documents.
 - f. Identification systems.
 - g. Warranties and bonds.
 - h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
 - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
 - 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.

- c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
- d. Regulation and control procedures.
- e. Control sequences.
- f. Safety procedures.
- g. Instructions on stopping.
- h. Normal shutdown instructions.
- i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
- j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
- k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
- I. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
- m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

1.7 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

1.8 INSTRUCTION

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 - 1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.
- D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of [an oral] [a written] [a demonstration] performance-based test.
- F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and [remove from Project site] [give to Owner]. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

1.9 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
 - 1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- B. Digital Video Recordings: Provide high-resolution, digital video in MPEG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor resolution of 12 megapixels and capable of recording in full HD mode with vibration reduction technology.
 - 1. Submit video recordings on CD-ROM or thumb drive, or by uploading to web-based Project software site.
- C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
- D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.
- E. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 03 30 00 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Specifications on Civil Sheets and Soils Report for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing Drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material certificates.
- B. Material test reports.
- C. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. ACI 301.
 - 2. ACI 117.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- C. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, flat sheet.
- D. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Materials:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type I.
 - 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C.

May be used in foundations only. Limit to 25%.

- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33/C 33M, graded.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch (25 mm) nominal.
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C 330/C 330M, 1/2-inch (13-mm) nominal maximum aggregate size.

- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260/C 260M.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
- F. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.5 WATERSTOPS

A. Flexible Rubber Waterstops: CE CRD-C 513 for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.

2.6 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: Polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 15 mils thick.

2.7 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
 - b. ChemMasters, Inc.
 - c. <u>Dayton Superior</u>.
 - d. <u>Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.</u>
 - e. Sika Corporation.
 - f. SpecChem, LLC.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. BASF Corporation; Construction Systems.
 - b. <u>Dayton Superior</u>.
 - c. <u>Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company</u>.
 - d. SpecChem, LLC.
 - e. W. R. Meadows, Inc.

2.8 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
- B. Cementitious Materials: For foundations only, use fly ash, pozzolan, slag cement, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 25 percent.
- C. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 - 2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 - 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a w/c ratio below 0.50.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Normal-Weight Concrete:
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi except footings shall be 3500 at 28 days unless noted otherwise on the drawings.
 - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.40 except footings shall be 0.45.

- 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm) plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).Retain one or more "Air Content" subparagraphs below. Percentages in options in first two subparagraphs are default air contents required by ACI 301 (ACI 301M) for severe exposure.
- 4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- 5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.

2.11 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.12 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and furnish batch ticket information.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301 to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.3 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or at a maximum spacing of 12'-0".
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least onefourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 - Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

3.6 WATERSTOP INSTALLATION

A. Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections are completed.
- B. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.

3.8 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and

defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.

- 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed-finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
 - Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
 - 2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix 1 part portland cement to 1-1/2 parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches, so color of dry grout matches adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.
 - 3. Cork-Floated Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply a stiff grout. Mix 1 part portland cement and 1 part fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding agent and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches, so color of dry grout matches adjacent surfaces. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.9 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats. Re-straighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and re-straightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 - 1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.
- C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and re-straighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 - Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-filmfinish coating system.

- 2. Finish and measure surface, so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- (3.05-m-) long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
- D. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thinset method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
 - 1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.
- E. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, sidewalks, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiberbristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.10 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 (ACI 301M) for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period.
- D. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.11 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet (1000 m) above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
 - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
 - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

- F. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- H. Insulation: Class F.
- I. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- J. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers:
 - Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
 - 2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
 - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
 - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - Split phase.
 - 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 - 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Sleeves.
- 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
- 3. Grout.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.
- D. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- E. Galvanized-Steel-Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
- 2. Airex Manufacturing.
- 3. CALPICO, Inc.
- 4. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.
- 5. Metraflex Company (The).
- 6. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description:

- Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
- 2. Designed to form a hydrostatic seal of 20-psig (137-kPa) minimum).
- 3. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size.
- 4. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
- 5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
 - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
 - 2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
 - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
 - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Revise paragraph below to suit Project and insert description of firestopping sealant.
- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

3.2 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

- 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150) Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
- 2. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150) Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
- 3. Interior Partitions:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150) Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, plastic or rubber waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal-system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.
- 3.5 GROUT
 - A. Nonshrink, factory packaged.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. All Conditions:
 - 1. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6 (DN 150): Galvanized-steel wall sleeves.

END OF SECTION 230517

SECTION 230518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Escutcheons.
 - 2. Floor plates.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With rough-brass finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and springclip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange with holes for fasteners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
 - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
 - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
 - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
 - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.

- e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
- f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
- h. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
- i. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
- j. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
- k. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
 - 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 230518

SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
 - 2. Thermowells.
 - 3. Dial-type pressure gages.
 - 4. Gage attachments.
 - 5. Pressure/Temperature Test Ports
- B. Related Requirements:

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. U.S. Gauge
 - 2. Weiss
 - 3. Marshallltown Instruments
 - 4. Trerice
 - 5. Weksler
- B. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:
 - 1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
 - 2. Case: Cast aluminum 9-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Case Form: Adjustable angle unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.

- 5. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F (deg C).
- 6. Window: Glass or plastic.
- 7. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
- 8. Connector: 1-1/4 inches (32 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
- 9. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

2.2 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

- 1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
- Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion in piping tee fitting.
- 3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR.
- 4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES.
- 5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
- External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, (DN 15, DN 20, or NPS 25,) ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
- 7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch (13, 19, and 25 mm), with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
- 8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
- 9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
- 10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
- 11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.
- B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.3 DIAL-TYPE PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:
 - 1. Standard: ASME B40.100.
 - 2. Case: Liquid-filled, cast aluminum or drawn steel] < Insert material >; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
 - 3. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 (DN 8), ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
 - 5. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
 - 6. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi (kPa).
 - 7. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
 - 8. Window: Glass or plastic.
 - 9. Ring: Metal.
 - 10. Accuracy: Grade B, plus or minus 2 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.4 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 (DN 8) ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Siphons: Loop-shaped section of brass pipe with [NPS 1/4 (DN 8) pipe threads.
- C. Valves: Brass ball with NPS 1/4 ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.5 PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE TEST PORTS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. Sisco
 - 2. Pete's Plugs
 - 3. Autoflow
 - 4. Watts
- B. 1,000 PSI Maximum Operating Pressure
- C. 1/4" or 1/2" MNPT End Process Connection
- D. Brass Body
- E. EPDM Diaphragm/Core
- F. Plastic Cap Retainer
- G. 320°F (160°C) Process Temperature Limit

2.6 TEST-PLUG KITS

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Flow Design, Inc.
 - 2. Miljoco Corporation.
 - 3. Nexus Valve, Inc.
 - 4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
 - 5. <u>Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.</u>
 - 6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
 - 7. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- B. Furnish two test-plug kit(s) containing one thermometer(s), one pressure gage and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gage, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.
- C. Low-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- (25- to 51-mm-) diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 25 to 125 deg F
- D. Pressure Gage: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- (51- to 76-mm-) diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 200 psig (0 to 1380 kPa).
- E. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.

- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.
- E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.
- G. Install duct-thermometer mounting brackets in walls of ducts. Attach to duct with screws.
- H. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- I. Install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.
- J. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).
- K. Install valve and syphon fitting in piping for each pressure gage for steam.
- L. Install test plugs in piping tees.
- M. Install connection fittings in accessible locations for attachment to portable indicators.
- N. Mount thermal-energy meters on wall if accessible; if not, provide brackets to support meters.
- O. Install thermometers as shown on drawing details:
- P. Install pressure gages as shown on drawing details:

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow space for service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Hydronic Piping: 25 to 125 deg F.
- B. Scale Range for Piping at Boilers:25 to 180 deg F.

- 3.5 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE
 - A. Scale Range for Hydronic Piping: 0 to 100 psi.

END OF SECTION 230519

SECTION 230523.12 - BALL VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Brass ball valves.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
 - 1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
 - 2. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 - 3. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
 - 4. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
 - 5. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- D. Refer to HVAC valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Actuator Types:
 - 1. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than 4".
- H. Valves in Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Include 2-inch (50-mm) stem extensions.
 - 2. Extended operating handle of nonthermal-conductive material, and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking the vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.
- I. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES

- A. Brass Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Brass Trim:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Valve, Inc.
 - b. Apollo Valves; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
 - d. DynaQuip Controls.
 - e. Hammond Valve.
 - f. Jomar Valve.
 - g. KITZ Corporation.
 - h. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
 - i. Marwin Valve; Richards Industries.
 - j. <u>Milwaukee Valve Company</u>.
 - k. NIBCO INC.
 - I. Red White Valve Corp.
 - m. Stockham; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
 - n. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.

2. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
- b. SWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
- c. CWP Rating: 600 psig (4140 kPa).
- d. Body Design: Two piece.
- e. Body Material: Forged brass.
- f. Ends: Threaded.
- g. Seats: PTFE.
- h. Stem: Brass.
- i. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
- j. Port: Full.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- B. Select valves with the following end connections:

- 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valveend option is indicated in valve schedules below.
- 2. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Threaded ends.

3.3 VALVES

- A. Pipe NPS 3" and Smaller:
 - 1. Ball Valves: Two piece, regular port, brass or bronze with brass or bronze trim.

END OF SECTION 230523.12

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
- Trapeze pipe hangers.
- 3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
- 4. Fastener systems.
- 5. Equipment supports.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
 - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 2. Equipment supports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - B-Line
 - 2. Elcen Metal Products
 - 3. Michigan
 - 4. Pipe Shields
 - 5. Grinnell
 - 6. Carpenter and Patterson

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
 - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Copper Pipe Hangers:

- 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
- 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig (688-kPa) or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig (862-kPa) minimum compressive strength.
- B. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- C. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- D. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches (50 mm) beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless-steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
 - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- D. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- E. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- F. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

- G. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- H. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- I. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

J. Insulated Piping:

- 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
- 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
- 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick
 - b. NPS 4 (DN 100): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.
- 5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.

- 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
- 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm).

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting".
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).

- 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F (566 deg C), pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24 (DN 100 to DN 600), requiring up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
- 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36 (DN 20 to DN 900), requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches (100 mm) of insulation.
- 4. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8 (DN 15 to DN 200).
- 5. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
- 6. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
- 7. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36 (DN 100 to DN 900), with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
- 8. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30 (DN 25 to DN 750), from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
- 9. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 (DN 50 to DN 1050) if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 24 to DN 600).
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 (DN 20 to DN 600) if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
 - 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
- L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 - 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 - 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 - 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 - 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 - 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 - 7. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb (680 kg).
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb (1360 kg).
 - 8. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 - 9. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

- M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 - 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches (32 mm).
 - 2. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 - 3. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
- O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- P. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230548.13 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - Open Spring Isolators.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each vibration isolation device.
 - 1. Include design calculations for selecting vibration isolators.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPEN-SPRING ISOLATORS

- A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
 - b. <u>CADDY</u>; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
 - c. California Dynamics Corporation.
 - d. Isolation Technology, Inc.
 - e. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - f. Korfund.
 - g. <u>Mason Industries, Inc.</u>
 - h. Novia; A Division of C&P.
 - i. <u>Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.</u>
 - j. Vibration Isolation.
 - k. Vibration Management Corp.
 - Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
 - 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - 6. Baseplates: Factory-drilled steel plate for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig (3447 kPa).
 - 7. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VIBRATION CONTROL DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

B. Drilled-in Anchors:

- Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors.
 Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling.
 Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
- 2. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
- 3. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
- 4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
- 5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

END OF SECTION 230548.13

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following mechanical identification materials and their installation:
 - 1. Equipment nameplates.
 - 2. Equipment markers.
 - 3. Equipment signs.
 - 4. Access panel and door markers.
 - 5. Pipe markers.
 - 6. Stencils.
 - 7. Valve tags.
 - 8. Valve schedules.
 - 9. Warning tags.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal, with data engraved or stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment.
 - 1. Data:
 - a. Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number.
 - b. Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data.
 - c. Labels of tested compliances.
 - 2. Location: Accessible and visible.
 - 3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment.
- Equipment Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.
 - 1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.
 - 2. Data:
 - a. Name and plan number.
 - b. Equipment service.
 - c. Design capacity.
 - d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.
 - 3. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.
- C. Equipment Signs: ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate in sizes required for message. Provide holes for mechanical fastening.
 - Data: Instructions for operation of equipment and for safety procedures.
 - 2. Engraving: Manufacturer's standard letter style, of sizes and with terms to match equipment identification.
 - 3. Thickness: 1/8 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Thickness: 1/16 inch for units up to 20 sq. in. or 8 inches in length, and 1/8 inch for larger units.
 - 5. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.
- D. Access Panel and Door Markers: 1/16-inch- thick, engraved laminated plastic, with abbreviated terms and numbers corresponding to identification. Provide 1/8-inch center hole for attachment.

1. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.

2.2 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Manufactured Pipe Markers: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.
 - 1. Colors: Comply with ASME A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Lettering: Use piping system terms indicated and abbreviate only as necessary for each application length.
 - 3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
 - 4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers at least three times letter height and of length required for label.
 - 5. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Markers: Precoiled semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without adhesive.
- C. Shaped Pipe Markers: Preformed semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe with mechanical fasteners that do not penetrate insulation vapor barrier.
- D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Markers: Plastic with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.
- E. Plastic Tape: Continuously printed, vinyl tape at least 3 mils thick with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.
 - 1. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: 3/4 inch minimum.
 - 2. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches or Larger: 1-1/2 inches minimum.

2.1 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags; of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - 1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 - Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as DANGER, CAUTION, or DO NOT OPERATE.
 - 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS:

A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 15 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of mechanical equipment that does not have nameplate, or has nameplate that is damaged or located where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where accessible and visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:
 - 1. Pumps, compressors, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
 - 2. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
- B. Install equipment markers with permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated.
 - 1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 - 2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
 - 3. Locate markers where accessible and visible. Include markers for the following general categories of equipment:
 - a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
 - b. Fire department hose valves and hose stations.
 - c. Meters, gages, thermometers, and similar units.
 - d. Fuel-burning units, including water heaters and rooftop packaged HVAC units.
 - e. Pumps, compressors, condensers and similar motor-driven units.
 - f. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
 - g. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
 - h. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
 - i. Tanks and pressure vessels.
 - j. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.
- C. Install equipment signs with screws or permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Locate signs where accessible and visible.
 - 1. Identify mechanical equipment with equipment markers in the following color codes:

- a. Green: For cooling equipment and components.
- b. Yellow: For heating equipment and components.
- c. Green and Yellow: For combination cooling and heating equipment and components.
- 2. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- 3. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
- 4. Include signs for the following general categories of equipment:
 - a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
 - b. Pumps, compressors, chillers, condensers, and similar motor-driven units.
 - c. Heat exchangers, coils, evaporators, cooling towers, heat recovery units, and similar equipment.
 - d. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
 - e. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
 - f. Tanks and pressure vessels.
 - g. Strainers, filters, humidifiers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.

3.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow.
 - 1. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Pretensioned pipe markers. Use size to ensure a tight fit.
 - 2. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Self-adhesive pipe markers. Use color-coded, self-adhesive plastic tape, 1-1/2 inches wide, lapped at least 1-1/2 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.
 - 3. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Shaped pipe markers. Use size to match pipe and secure with fasteners.
 - 4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Self-adhesive pipe markers. Use color-coded, self-adhesive plastic tape, at least 1-1/2 inches wide, lapped at least 3 inches at both ends of pipe marker, and covering full circumference of pipe.

- A. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior nonconcealed locations as follows:
 - 1. Near each valve and control device.
 - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
 - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and nonaccessible enclosures.
 - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet (7.6 m) in areas of congested piping and equipment.
 - On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced markers.
 - Letter Color:

a. Cold Water: White.b. Hot Water: Black.c. Fire Protection: White.

d. Gas: White.

3.1 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.
- B. Yellow and black striping shall be provided for final installations that constitute a tripping hazard. Yellow and black striped padding shall be applied at portions of final installations that compromise head clearance in possible trafficking areas.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean faces of mechanical identification devices and glass frames of valve schedules

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Variable-air-volume systems.
 - 2. Balancing Hydronic Piping Systems:
 - a. Variable-flow hydronic systems.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.
- F. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- B. Certified TAB reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by AABC NEBB or TABB.
 - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB.
 - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.
- B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 "Air Balancing."
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 "System Balancing."

1.5 GENERAL

- A. Contractor shall employ and pay for the services of an Independent Testing Agency for testing and balancing HVAC systems.
 - The testing, adjusting and balancing (TAB) of air conditioning systems will be per- formed by an impartial Independent Technical firm whose operations are limited only to the field of professional TAB. TAB work shall be done under direct super- vision of a professional engineer employed by the TAB firm.
 - 3. The Contractor shall cooperate with Owner approved TAB firm; provide necessary data on design and proper application of system components; furnish labor and materials required to eliminate any deficiencies or malperformance.
- B. Refer to their section for Contractors responsibilities connected with TAB.

1.6 RELATED WORK

- B. Drawing and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Section, apply to Work of this Section.
- C. Refer to Division 23 Mechanical and Division 26 Electrical for testing in conjunction with other MEP work.

1.7 DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. HVAC Testing and Balancing:
 - 1. TAB firm shall act a liaison between Owner, Architect and Contractor and inspect installation of mechanical piping systems, sheet metal work, temperature controls and other component parts of heating, air conditioning and ventilating systems. Inspection of work shall cover that part relating to proper arrangement and adequate provisions for testing and balancing.
 - 2. TAB firm within Fourteen (14) days prior to commencing balancing work, the TAB firm shall hold meeting with the contractors and owner's representatives to provide an overview and discuss coordination of the balancing work.
 - TAB firm within sixty (60) days of its employment, shall review Drawings and Specifications to identify any potential balancing problems and to determine if there are adequate provisions for testing and balancing systems. Report any problem to Architect or Architect's representative.
 - 4. Upon completion of installation and start-up on mechanical equipment, check, ad- just and balance system components to obtain optimum conditions in space in building. Prepare and submit to Owner, or Owner's delegated representative, complete reports on the balance

and operation of systems.

- 5. Measurements and recorded readings of air, water and electricity that appear in reports must be done by permanent employed technicians or engineers of firm.
- 6. Make a total of three (3) inspections within forty-five (45) days after occupancy of building to insure that satisfactory conditions are being maintained throughout and to satisfy any unusual conditions. Submit a report at 45 days summarizing the inspection findings.
- 7. Make an inspection of building during opposite season in which initial adjustments were made, and at that time make any necessary modifications to initial adjustment required to produce optimum operation of system components to produce proper conditions in each conditioned space. At time of opposite season check- out, Owner's representative shall be timely notified before any readings or adjustments.
- 8. Owner may hire an independent test / air balance contractor to verify G.C's mechanical test and balance report.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. HVAC Testing, Adjusting and Balancing
 - 1. Have all systems complete in operational readiness prior to notifying TAB firm that Project is ready for their services, and so certify in writing to Owner that such a condition exists.
 - 2. Make any changes in sheaves, belts and dampers or the addition of dampers required for correct balance as required by TAB firm, at no additional cost to Owner. Allowances for belt and sheave replacements have been included for the RTU and ERU's. See 15990-4.
 - 3. Provide and coordinate services of qualified, responsible subcontractors, suppliers and personnel as required to correct, repair or replace any and all deficient items or conditions found during that testing, adjusting and balancing period.
 - 4. In order that systems may be properly tested, balanced and adjusted as required by these specifications, operate said systems for length of time necessary to properly verify their completion and readiness for TAB and pay costs of operations during TAB period.
 - 5. Provide time frame allowance in Contract completion schedule to permit completion of TAB services prior to Owner occupancy.
 - 6. Should TAB be so notified and TAB work commences and the systems are not found to be in readiness or a dispute occurs regarding the readiness of systems, Contractor shall request an inspection to be made by a duly appointed representative of Owner, Architect, TAB firm and Contractor. This inspection shall establish to the satisfaction of represented parties whether or not systems meet basic requirements for TAB services. Should inspection reveal TAB services notification to have been premature, costs of the inspection and work previously accomplished by TAB firm shall be paid for by Contractor. Furthermore, such items as are not ready for TAB services shall be completed, placed in operational readiness and TAB services shall again be required.
 - Complete operational readiness, prior to commencement to TAB, services shall include the following:
 - a. Construction status of building shall permit closing of doors, windows and ceilings installed to obtain projected operational conditions.

8. Air Distribution Systems:

- b. Verify installation for conformity design. Supply, return and exhaust ducts terminated and pressure tested for leakage as required by Specifications.
- c. Volume and fire dampers properly located and functional. Dampers serving requirements of minimum and maximum outside air, return and relief shall provide tight closure and full opening smooth and free operation.
- d. Supply, return, exhaust and transfer grilles, registers, diffusers and terminal units installed.
- e. Air handling systems, units and associated apparatus, such as filter sections and access doors, shall be blanked or sealed to eliminate excessive bypass or air leakage.
- f. Fans (supply, return, and exhaust) operating and verified for freedom from vibration, proper fan rotation and belt tension; heater elements shall be proper size and rating; record motor amperage and voltage and verify name plate ratings are not exceeded.

9. Water Circulating Systems:

- g. Check and verify pump alignment and rotation.
- h. Position all valves pertinent to system design and require operation to permit full flow of water through system components. Operate hydronic systems under full flow conditions until circulating water is clean. Strainers shall be removed and cleaned as required during this cycle of operation.
- i. Record each pump motor amperage and voltage. Readings shall not exceed name plate rating.
- j. Verify electrical water heater elements to be of proper size and rating.
- k. Water circulating systems shall be full of water and free of air, expansion tanks set for proper water level and air vents installed at high points of systems and operating freely.
- I. Check and set operating temperature of heat exchangers to design requirements.

10. Automatic Controls:

- m. Verify that control components are installed in accordance with Project requirements and functional, including electrical interlocks, damper sequences, firestats and smoke detectors.
- n. Controlling instruments shall be functional and set for designed operating conditions. Factory precalibration of thermostats will not be acceptable.
- Temperature regulation will be adjusted for proper relationship between coninstruments and calibrated by control subcontractor using data subfirm. The correctness of final setting shall be proved by taking hourly readings for a

period of three (3) consecutive 8-hour days in a typical room on each separately controlled zone. Total variation shall not exceed 2 degrees from preset median temperature during entire temperature survey period.

- 11. TAB firm will not instruct or direct Contractor in any of the work, but will make such reports as are necessary direct to Owner. Plans and miscellaneous adjustment devices for purpose of adjustment to obtain optimum operation conditions; install these devices in a manner that will leave them accessible and readily accessible, provide access as required by TAB firm.
- 12. Provide Plans, Specifications, and Change Orders to TAB firm.
- 13. Provide approved submittal data on equipment installed and related changes required to accomplish test procedures outlined in this Section of Specification.
- 14. Transmit two (2) copies (hard copies and flash drive) of the following "Record to Owner" to TAB firm for review and comments:
 - a. "As Installed" drawings.
 - b. Approved Fixture Brochure.
 - c. Approved Wiring Diagrams.
 - d. Approved Control Diagrams.
 - e. Shop drawings.
 - f. Instructions.
 - g. Valve Charts.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

- 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
- Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens have been replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- L. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.
- M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
- B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
 - 1. Airside:
 - a. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
 - b. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
 - c. Clean filters are installed.
 - d. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
 - e. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
 - f. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - g. Ceilings are installed.
 - h. Windows and doors are installed.
 - i. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.
 - 2. Hydronics:

- a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
- b. Piping is complete with terminals installed.
- c. Water treatment is complete.
- d. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
- e. Strainers are pulled and cleaned.
- f. Control valves are functioning per the sequence of operation.
- g. Shutoff and balance valves have been verified to be 100 percent open.
- h. Pumps are started and proper rotation is verified.
- i. Pump gage connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.
- j. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
- k. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" ASHRAE 111 or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 - 2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
 - 3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
 - b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
 - c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
 - d. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
 - Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static
 pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate
 actual conditions.
 - 4. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 - 5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.
 - 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 - 2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
 - 3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.

- 1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
- 2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
- 3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
- 4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:
 - 1. Test as specified for constant volume systems, with fan operating at its maximum speed for balancing.

3.7 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for pumps, coils, and heat exchangers. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required coil and heat exchanger flow rates with pump design flow rate.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.
- C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing as follows:
 - 1. Check liquid level in expansion tank.
 - 2. Check highest vent for adequate pressure.
 - 3. Check flow-control valves for proper position.
 - 4. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
 - 5. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
 - 6. Check that air has been purged from the system.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.
 - Measure total water flow.
 - a. Position valves for full flow through coils.
 - b. Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
 - c. If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.
 - 2. Measure pump TDH as follows:
 - a. Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
 - Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
 - c. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
 - d. Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow, and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 - e. With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.

- 3. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.
- B. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
 - 1. Measure flow at terminals.
 - 2. Adjust each terminal to design flow.
 - 3. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
 - 4. Position control valves to bypass the coil, and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
 - 5. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.
- C. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:
 - 1. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
 - 2. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
- D. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
 - 1. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
 - 2. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
- E. Verify final system conditions as follows:
 - 1. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
 - 2. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
 - 3. Mark final settings.
- F. Verify that memory stops have been set.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals, and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.
- B. Adjust the variable-flow hydronic system as follows:
 - 1. Verify that the differential-pressure sensor is located as indicated.
 - 2. Determine whether there is diversity in the system.
- C. For systems with no diversity:
 - 1. Adjust pumps to deliver total design gpm.
 - a. Measure total water flow.
 - 1) Position valves for full flow through coils.
 - 2) Measure flow by main flow meter, if installed.
 - If main flow meter is not installed, determine flow by pump TDH or exchanger pressure drop.
 - b. Measure pump TDH as follows:
 - Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.

- Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
- 3) Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights.
- 4) Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
- With valves open, read pump TDH. Adjust pump discharge valve until design water flow is achieved.
- Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.
- 2. Adjust flow-measuring devices installed at terminals for each space to design water flows.
 - a. Measure flow at terminals.
 - Adjust each terminal to design flow.
 - c. Re-measure each terminal after it is adjusted.
 - Position control valves to bypass the coil and adjust the bypass valve to maintain design flow.
 - e. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.
- 3. For systems with pressure-independent valves at terminals:
 - a. Measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.
 - b. Perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
- 4. For systems without pressure-independent valves or flow-measuring devices at terminals:
 - a. Measure and balance coils by either coil pressure drop or temperature method.
 - b. If balanced by coil pressure drop, perform temperature tests after flows have been verified.
- 5. Prior to verifying final system conditions, determine the system differential-pressure set point.
- 6. If the pump discharge valve was used to set total system flow with variable-frequency controller at 60 Hz, at completion open discharge valve 100 percent and allow variable-frequency controller to control system differential-pressure set point. Record pump data under both conditions.
- 7. Mark final settings and verify that all memory stops have been set.
- 8. Verify final system conditions as follows:
 - a. Re-measure and confirm that total water flow is within design.
 - b. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, and static profile.
 - c. Mark final settings.
- 9. Verify that memory stops have been set.

3.10 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
 - 3. Outside Air Ventilation Systems: Plus 10 percent to minus 5 percent.
- B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.11 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
 - 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
 - 3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
 - 1. Pump curves.
 - 2. Fan curves.
 - Manufacturers' test data.
 - 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 - 5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
 - Title page.
 - 2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
 - 3. Project name.
 - 4. Project location.
 - 5. Architect's name and address.
 - 6. Engineer's name and address.
 - 7. Contractor's name and address.
 - 8. Report date.
 - 9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 - 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 - 11. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
 - 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
 - 13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
 - 14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
 - 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
 - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
 - 1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.

- 2. Water and steam flow rates.
- 3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
- 4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
- 5. Terminal units.
- 6. Balancing stations.
- 7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air Handling Unit Test Reports: For units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

- a. Unit identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Make and type.
- d. Model number and unit size.
- e. Manufacturer's serial number.
- f. Unit arrangement and class.
- g. Discharge arrangement.
- h. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
- i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
- j. Number, make, and size of belts.
- k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

- a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
- b. Horsepower and rpm.
- c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
- d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
- e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
- f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
- b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
- c. Fan rpm.
- d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
- e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg (Pa).
- f. Outdoor airflow in cfm (L/s).
- g. Return airflow in cfm (L/s).
- h. Outdoor-air damper position.
- i. Return-air damper position.
- j. Entering-air temp D.B. & W.B., cooling and heating.
- k. Leaving-air temp D.B. & W.B., cooling and heating.

F. Air-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

- a. System identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Coil type.
- d. Number of rows.
- e. Fin spacing in fins per inch (mm) o.c.
- f. Make and model number.

- g. Face area in sq. ft. (sq. m).
- h. Tube size in NPS (DN).
- i. Tube and fin materials.
- j. Circuiting arrangement.
- 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Air pressure drop in inches wg (Pa).
 - c. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - d. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F (deg C).
 - e. Water flow rate in gpm (L/s).
 - f. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig (kPa).
 - g. Entering-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
 - h. Leaving-water temperature in deg F (deg C).
- G. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
 - 1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
 - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
- H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
 - 1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.

- f. Arrangement and class.
- g. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
- h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).

Motor Data:

- a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
- b. Horsepower and rpm.
- c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
- d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
- e. Sheave make, size in inches (mm), and bore.
- f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches (mm).
- g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Total airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
- b. Total system static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
- c. Fan rpm.
- d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
- e. Suction static pressure in inches wg (Pa).
- f. Actual average velocity in fpm (m/s).
- g. Barometric pressure in psig (Pa).

I. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

- 1. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - b. Air velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm (L/s).
 - d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm (m/s).
 - e. Final airflow rate in cfm (L/s).
 - f. Final velocity in fpm (m/s).
 - g. Space temperature in deg F (deg C).

J. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

- a. Instrument type and make.
- b. Serial number.
- c. Application.
- d. Dates of use.
- e. Dates of calibration.

3.12 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

- A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of commissioning authority.
- B. Construction Manager shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

- C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
- D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- E. If TAB work fails, proceed as follows:
 - TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
 - If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete TAB work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialist's final payment.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
 - Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
 - 3. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 - 4. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
 - 5. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation."
- 2. Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- 3. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. <u>CertainTeed Corporation</u>.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.
 - e. Owens Corning.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.
 - e. Owens Corning.
- H. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. K-Flex USA.

2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

- a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
- b. <u>Eagle Bridges Marathon Industries</u>.
- c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
- d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
- C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. <u>Eagle Bridges Marathon Industries</u>.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
- D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
 - d. Speedline Corporation.

2.3 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.
- C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

- b. <u>Eagle Bridges Marathon Industries</u>.
- c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
- d. Knauf Insulation.
- e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
- f. <u>Vimasco Corporation</u>.
- 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms (1.2 metric perms) at 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) dry film thickness.
- 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
- 4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
- 5. Color: White.

2.4 SEALANTS

- A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. <u>Eagle Bridges Marathon Industries</u>.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
 - 5. Color: Aluminum.
- B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
 - 5. Color: White.

2.5 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 - 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

- 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
- 3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
- 4. FSP Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.
- 5. Vinyl Jacket: White vinyl with a permeance of 1.3 perms (0.86 metric perm) when tested according to ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure A, and complying with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

2.6 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

- A. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. (34 g/sq. m) with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in. (4 strands by 4 strands/sq. mm), in a Leno weave, for ducts.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.
- C. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.
 - 2. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
 - 3. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - 4. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- (0.075-mm-) thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
- D. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil- (1.5-mm-) thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a crosslaminated polyethylene film covered with stucco-embossed aluminum-foil facing.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Polyguard Products, Inc.

2.8 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. <u>Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division</u>.
 - b. <u>Compac Corporation</u>.
 - c. <u>Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company</u>.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Venture Tape.
 - Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - b. Compac Corporation.
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - d. <u>Knauf Insulation</u>.
 - e. Venture Tape.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 - 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 - 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Compac Corporation.
 - b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - c. Venture Tape.
 - 2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).

- 3. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
- 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
- 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
- 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.
- D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - b. Compac Corporation.
 - c. <u>Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company</u>.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Venture Tape.
 - 2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 3. Thickness: 3.7 mils (0.093 mm).
 - 4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch (1.1 N/mm) in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 5 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch (6.2 N/mm) in width.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

- A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide with wing seal or closed seal.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.
- B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
 - 1. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Gemco.
 - 2) Hardcast, Inc.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
 - Nelson Stud Welding.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

- d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
- 2. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Gemco.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
 - Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
 - c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches (63 mm).
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
- 3. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
 - a. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.
 - 2) Gemco.
 - 3) Hardcast, Inc.
 - 4) <u>Midwest Fasteners, Inc.</u>
 - b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
 - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
- 4. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
 - a. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.
 - 2) <u>Gemco</u>.
 - 3) Hardcast, Inc.
 - 4) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
 - Nelson Stud Welding.

- b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
- 5. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
 - a. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - 1) Gemco.
 - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) soft-annealed, galvanized steel.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. C&FWire.

2.10 CORNER ANGLES

A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), aluminum according to ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.3 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.

- 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 - 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), place pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

- 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).
- 5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches (450 mm) o.c.
- 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
- 7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-(150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
- B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
 - 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 - 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm), space pins 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 - 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F (10 deg C) at 18-foot (5.5-m) intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm).

- 5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
- 6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-(150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.6 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
 - 1. Supply, relief, outdoor, and outdoor/return mixed air.
 - 2. Louver plenums.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
 - 1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
 - 2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
 - 3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
 - 4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
 - 5. Flexible connectors.
 - 6. Vibration-control devices.
 - 7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.7 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Supply-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber blanket, 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- B. Return-Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Uninsulated.
- A. Relief-Air Duct: Mineral-fiber board, 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density from relief louver plenum to 1 ft upstream of relief air control damper. The remainder of the relief duct is uninsulated.

- B. Intake and Relief Louver Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber board, 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- C. Outdoor-Air Duct, Outdoor/Return Mixed Air Duct and Plenum Insulation: Mineral-fiber board, 2 inches (50 mm) thick and 1.5-lb/cu. ft. (24-kg/cu. m) nominal density.
- D. Additional Insulation Requirements may be shown on the drawings.

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:
 - 1. Boiler hot-water piping, indoors.
 - 2. Cooling coil condensate piping.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."
- 2. Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation."

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 3. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- B. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

- Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- D. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- E. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Manson Insulation Inc.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 - Type I, 850 deg F (454 deg C) Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin.
 Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
 - b. Armacell LLC.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. K-Flex USA.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. <u>Eagle Bridges Marathon Industries</u>.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. <u>Eagle Bridges Marathon Industries</u>.
 - c. <u>Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products</u>.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. <u>Dow Corning Corporation</u>.
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
 - d. Speedline Corporation.

2.4 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. <u>Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.</u>
 - b. Knauf Insulation.
 - c. Vimasco Corporation.
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm (0.009 metric perm) at 43-mil (1.09-mm) dry film thickness.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
 - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 - 5. Color: White.
- C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. <u>Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.</u>
 - b. Eagle Bridges Marathon Industries.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation.

- 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms (1.2 metric perms) at 0.0625-inch (1.6-mm) dry film thickness.
- 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
- 4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
- Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants:

- 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - b. <u>Eagle Bridges Marathon Industries</u>.
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 - e. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation.
- 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- 3. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
- 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F (Minus 73 to plus 149 deg C).
- 5. Color: White or gray.
- B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
 - 5. Color: White.

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
 - 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. <u>Johns Manville</u>; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics. Inc.
 - c. Proto Corporation.
 - d. Speedline Corporation.
 - 2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
 - 3. Color: White.
 - 4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.8 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
 - b. <u>Compac Corporation</u>.
 - c. <u>Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company</u>.
 - d. Knauf Insulation.
 - e. Venture Tape.
 - 2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
 - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).
 - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.
 - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
 - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Compac Corporation.
 - b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
 - c. Venture Tape.
 - 2. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).

- 3. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).
- 4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.
- 5. Elongation: 500 percent.
- 6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch (3.3 N/mm) in width.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

- A. Aluminum Bands: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide with wing seal or closed seal.
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket.
 Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Manholes.
 - 5. Handholes.
 - 6. Cleanouts.

3.3 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm) below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches (50 mm).
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
 - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
 - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies.

3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.

- 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
- 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
- 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
- 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
- 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
- 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
- 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
 - 1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 - 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the twopart section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 - 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm) over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
 - 5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

- 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
- 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
- 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
- 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

- 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
- 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

- 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
- 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
- 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
- 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER PREFORMED PIPE INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

- 1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
- 2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
- 3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
- 4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

- 1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
- 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
- 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
- 4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with flashing sealant.

HVAC PIPING INSULATION 230719 - 10

- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 - 2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 - 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
 - 2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
 - 3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 - 4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

3.8 FINISHES

- A. Pipe Insulation with ASJ or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
 - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

3.9 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 - 2. Underground piping.
 - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Heat Pump and Cooling Tower Piping: Not insulated.
- B. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return, 200 Deg F (93 Deg C) and Below: (From Boilers to Main Heat Pump Piping and Heating Hot Water Piping) Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - 1. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 2 inches (50 mm) thick. Pipe size 1-1/2" and above.
 - 2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1-1/2 inches (50 mm) thick. Pipe size 1-1/4" and smaller.
- C. Heat Pump and Air Conditioner Condensate Water Drain Piping.
 - Operating Temperature: 32 to 75 deg F.
 - 2. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber.
 - 3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses: All sizes: 1/2".
 - 4. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes
 - 5. Note that condensate lines routed in the crawl space does not require insulation.

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 230923 - DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. DDC system for monitoring and controlling of HVAC systems.
- 2. Delivery of selected control devices to equipment and systems manufacturers for factory installation and to HVAC systems installers for field installation.

B. Related Requirements:

 Section 230993 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for control sequences in DDC systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product include the following:
 - Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
 - 2. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
 - 3. Detailed sequence of control of integrated system components.

1.3 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no additional cost or reduction in service to Owner.
 - 2. Include updates or upgrades to software and firmware if necessary to resolve deficiencies.
 - a. Install updates only after receiving Owner's written authorization.
 - 3. Warranty service shall occur during normal business hours and commence within 12 hours of Owner's warranty service request.
 - 4. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. The existing Automated Logic Corporation (ALC) control system at the Grand Island Library shall be utilized for control of the new HVAC systems. Provide all required hardware components, software, system integration, etc. to provide a fully functional control system fully integrated with the existing system. ALC is represented in Nebraska by Control Logic Inc. (402-592-5822)

2.2 DDC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Microprocessor-based monitoring and control including analog/digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices to achieve a set of predefined conditions.
 - 1. DDC system shall consist of a peer-to-peer network of distributed DDC controllers, other network devices, operator interfaces, and software.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional to design DDC system to satisfy requirements indicated.
 - 1. System Performance Objectives:
 - a. DDC system shall manage HVAC systems.
 - b. DDC system control shall operate HVAC systems to achieve optimum operating costs while using least possible energy and maintaining specified performance.
 - c. DDC system shall respond to power failures, HVAC equipment failures, and adverse and emergency conditions encountered through connected I/O points.
 - d. DDC system shall operate while unattended by an operator and through operator interaction.
 - e. DDC system shall record trends and transaction of events and produce report information such as performance, energy, occupancies, and equipment operation.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Products installed in ducts, equipment, and return-air paths shall comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- C. DDC System Speed:
 - 1. Response Time of Connected I/O:
 - Al point values connected to DDC system shall be updated at least every five seconds for use by DDC controllers. Points used globally shall also comply with this requirement.
 - b. BI point values connected to DDC system shall be updated at least every five seconds for use by DDC controllers. Points used globally shall also comply with this requirement.
 - c. AO points connected to DDC system shall begin to respond to controller output commands within two second(s). Global commands shall also comply with this requirement.
 - d. BO point values connected to DDC system shall respond to controller output commands within two second(s). Global commands shall also comply with this requirement.
 - 2. Display of Connected I/O:
 - a. Analog point COV connected to DDC system shall be updated and displayed at least every five seconds for use by operator.
 - b. Binary point COV connected to DDC system shall be updated and displayed at least every five seconds for use by operator.

- c. Alarms of analog and digital points connected to DDC system shall be displayed within 30 seconds of activation or change of state.
- d. Graphic display refresh shall update within 5 seconds.
- e. Point change of values and alarms displayed from workstation to workstation when multiple operators are viewing from multiple workstations shall not exceed graphic refresh rate indicated.
- D. Input Point Displayed Accuracy: Input point displayed values shall meet following end-to-end overall system accuracy, including errors associated with meter, sensor, transmitter, lead wire or cable, and analog to digital conversion.
 - 1. Flow:
 - a. Air (Terminal Units): Within 5 percent of design flow rate.
 - 2. Moisture (Relative Humidity):
 - a. Air: Within 5 percent RH.
 - Pressure:
 - a. Air, Ducts and Equipment: 1 percent of instrument span.
 - b. Space: Within 1 percent of instrument span.
 - c. Water: Within 1 percent of instrument span.
 - 4. Temperature, Dew Point:
 - a. Air: Within 1 deg F (0.5 deg C)
 - 5. Temperature, Dry Bulb:
 - a. Air: Within 1 deg F (0.5 deg C)
 - b. Heating Hot Water: Within 1 deg F (0.5 deg C)
 - 6. Temperature, Wet Bulb:
 - a. Air: Within 1 deg F (0.5 deg C)
- E. Precision of I/O Reported Values: Values reported in database and displayed shall have following precision:
 - 1. Current:
 - a. Milliamperes: Nearest 1/100th of a milliampere.
 - b. Amperes: Nearest 1/10th of an ampere up to 100 A; nearest ampere for 100 A and more.
 - 2. Moisture (Relative Humidity):
 - a. Relative Humidity (Percentage): Nearest 1 percent.
 - 3. Position, Dampers and Valves (Percentage Open): Nearest 1 percent.
 - 4. Pressure:
 - a. Air, Ducts and Equipment: Nearest 1/10th in. w.c.
 - b. Space: Nearest 1/100th in. w.c.
 - c. Water: Nearest 1/10 psig through 100 psig,

- 5. Temperature:
 - a. Air, Ducts and Equipment: Nearest 1/10th of a degree.
 - b. Outdoor: Nearest degree.
 - c. Space: Nearest 1/10th of a degree.
 - d. Heating Hot Water: Nearest degree.
- F. Control Stability: Control variables indicated within the following limits:
 - 1. Temperature, Dry Bulb:
 - a. Air: Within 1 deg F.
 - b. Space: Within 0.5 deg F.
 - c. Heating Hot Water: Within 1 deg F.
 - 2. Temperature, Wet Bulb:
 - a. Air: Within 1 deg F.
 - b. Space: Within 0.5 deg F.
- G. Environmental Conditions for Instruments, Actuators, Controllers, Gateways, and Routers:
 - 1. Products shall operate without performance degradation under ambient environmental temperature, pressure and humidity conditions encountered for installed location.
 - a. If product alone cannot comply with requirement, install product in a protective enclosure that is isolated and protected from conditions impacting performance. Enclosure shall be internally insulated, electrically heated, cooled and ventilated as required by product and application.
 - Products shall be protected with enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless
 more stringent requirements are indicated. Products not available with integral enclosures
 complying with requirements indicated shall be housed in protective secondary enclosures.
- H. Electric Power Quality:
 - 1. Power-Line Surges:
 - a. Protect DDC system products connected to ac power circuits from power-line surges to comply with requirements of IEEE C62.41.
 - b. Do not use fuses for surge protection.
 - 2. Ground Fault: Protect products from ground fault by providing suitable grounding. Products shall not fail due to ground fault condition.
- I. Backup Power Source:
 - HVAC systems and equipment served by a backup power source shall have associated DDC system products that control such systems and equipment also served from a backup power source.
- J. Continuity of Operation after Electric Power Interruption:
 - Equipment and associated factory-installed controls, field-installed controls, electrical equipment, and power supply connected to building normal and backup power systems shall automatically return equipment and associated controls to operating state occurring immediately before loss of normal power, without need for manual intervention by operator when power is restored either

through backup power source or through normal power if restored before backup power is brought online.

2.4 DDC CONTROLLERS

- A. DDC system shall consist of a combination of network controllers, programmable application controllers and application-specific controllers to satisfy performance requirements indicated.
- B. DDC controllers shall perform monitoring, control, energy optimization and other requirements indicated.
- C. DDC controllers shall use a multitasking, multiuser, real-time digital control microprocessor with a distributed network database and intelligence.
- D. Each DDC controller shall be capable of full and complete operation as a completely independent unit and as a part of a DDC system wide distributed network.

E. Environment Requirements:

- 1. Controller hardware shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions.
- 2. Controllers located in conditioned space shall be rated for operation at 32 to 120 deg F.
- 3. Controllers located outdoors shall be rated for operation at 40 to 150 deg F.

F. Power and Noise Immunity:

- 1. Controller shall operate at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
- 2. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios with up to 5 W of power located within 36 inches (900 mm) of enclosure.

G. DDC Controller Spare Processing Capacity:

- 1. Include spare processing memory for each controller. RAM, PROM, or EEPROM will implement requirements indicated with the following spare memory:
 - a. Network Controllers: 60 percent.
 - b. Programmable Application Controllers: Not less than 60 percent.
 - c. Application-Specific Controllers: Not less than 70 percent.
- 2. Memory shall support DDC controller's operating system and database and shall include the following:
 - a. Monitoring and control.
 - b. Energy management, operation and optimization applications.
 - c. Alarm management.
 - d. Historical trend data of all connected I/O points.
 - e. Maintenance applications.
 - f. Operator interfaces.
 - g. Monitoring of manual overrides.
- H. DDC Controller Spare I/O Point Capacity: Include spare I/O point capacity for each controller:
- I. Maintenance and Support: Include the following features to facilitate maintenance and support:
 - Mount microprocessor components on circuit cards for ease of removal and replacement.
 - 2. Means to quickly and easily disconnect controller from network.
 - 3. Means to quickly and easily access connect to field test equipment.

4. Visual indication that controller electric power is on, of communication fault or trouble, and that controller is receiving and sending signals to network.

J. Input and Output Point Interface:

- 1. Hardwired input and output points shall connect to network, programmable application and application-specific controllers.
- 2. Input and output points shall be protected so shorting of point to itself, to another point, or to ground will not damage controller.
- 3. Input and output points shall be protected from voltage up to 24 V of any duration so that contact will not damage controller.

4. Als:

- a. Als shall include monitoring of low-voltage (zero- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA) and resistance signals from thermistor and RTD sensors.
- b. Als shall be compatible with, and field configurable to, sensor and transmitters installed.
- c. Controller Als shall perform analog-to-digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits or better to comply with accuracy requirements indicated.
- d. Signal conditioning including transient rejection shall be provided for each Al.
- e. Capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span.
- f. Incorporate common-mode noise rejection of at least 50 dB from zero to 100 Hz for differential inputs, and normal-mode noise rejection of at least 20 dB at 60 Hz from a source impedance of 10000 ohms.

5. AOs:

- a. Controller AOs shall perform analog-to-digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits or better to comply with accuracy requirements indicated.
- b. Output signals shall have a range of 4 to 20 mA dc or zero- to 10-V dc as required to include proper control of output device.
- c. Capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span.
- d. AOs shall not exhibit a drift of greater than 0.4 percent of range per year.

6. Bls:

- a. Controller BIs shall accept contact closures and shall ignore transients of less than 5-ms duration.
- b. Isolation and protection against an applied steady-state voltage of up to 180-V ac peak.
- c. Bls shall include a wetting current of at least 12 mA to be compatible with commonly available control devices and shall be protected against effects of contact bounce and noise.
- d. Bls shall sense "dry contact" closure without external power (other than that provided by the controller) being applied.
- e. Pulse accumulation input points shall comply with all requirements of Bls and accept up to 10 pulses per second for pulse accumulation. Buffer shall be provided to totalize pulses.
 Pulse accumulator shall accept rates of at least 20 pulses per second. The totalized value shall be reset to zero on operator's command.

7. BOs:

- Controller BOs shall include relay contact closures or triac outputs for momentary and maintained operation of output devices.
 - Relay contact closures shall have a minimum duration of 0.1 second. Relays shall include at least 180 V of isolation. Electromagnetic interference suppression shall be provided on all output lines to limit transients to non-damaging levels. Minimum contact rating shall be 1 A at 24-V ac.

- 2) Triac outputs shall include at least 180 V of isolation. Minimum contact rating shall be 1 A at 24-V ac.
- BOs shall include for two-state operation or a pulsed low-voltage signal for pulse-width modulation control.
- c. BOs shall be selectable for either normally open or normally closed operation.
- Include tristate outputs (two coordinated BOs) for control of three-point floating-type electronic actuators without feedback.
- e. Limit use of three-point floating devices to VAV terminal unit control applications, and other applications indicated on Drawings. Control algorithms shall operate actuator to one end of its stroke once every 24 hours for verification of operator tracking.

2.5 NETWORK CONTROLLERS

A. General Network Controller Requirements:

- 1. Include adequate number of controllers to achieve performance indicated.
- 2. System shall consist of one or more independent, standalone, microprocessor-based network controllers to manage global strategies indicated.
- 3. Controller shall have enough memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
- 4. Data shall be shared between networked controllers and other network devices.
- 5. Operating system of controller shall manage input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
- 6. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
- 7. Controller shall continually check status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, controller shall assume a predetermined failure mode and generate an alarm notification.
- 8. Controllers shall be fully programmable.

B. Communication:

- 1. Network controllers shall communicate with other devices on DDC system Level one network.
- 2. Network controller also shall perform routing if connected to a network of programmable application and application-specific controllers.

C. Operator Interface:

- Controller shall be equipped with a service communications port for connection to a portable operator's workstation or PDA.
- 2. Local Keypad and Display:
 - a. Equip controller with local keypad and digital display for interrogating and editing data.
 - b. Use of keypad and display shall require security password.

D. Serviceability:

- 1. Controller shall be equipped with diagnostic LEDs or other form of local visual indication of power, communication, and processor.
- 2. Wiring and cable connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
- 3. Controller shall maintain BIOS and programming information in event of a power loss for at least 96 hours.

2.6 PROGRAMMABLE APPLICATION CONTROLLERS

A. General Programmable Application Controller Requirements:

- 1. Include adequate number of controllers to achieve performance indicated.
- 2. Controller shall have enough memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
- 3. Data shall be shared between networked controllers and other network devices.
- Operating system of controller shall manage input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
- 5. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
- 6. Controller shall continually check status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, controller shall assume a predetermined failure mode and generate an alarm notification.
- 7. Controllers shall be fully programmable.

B. Communication:

1. Programmable application controllers shall communicate with other devices on network.

C. Operator Interface:

- 1. Controller shall be equipped with a service communications port for connection to a portable operator's workstation or PDA.
- 2. Local Keypad and Display:
 - a. Equip controller with local keypad and digital display for interrogating and editing data.
 - b. Use of keypad and display shall require security password.

D. Serviceability:

- 1. Controller shall be equipped with diagnostic LEDs or other form of local visual indication of power, communication, and processor.
- 2. Wiring and cable connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
- 3. Controller shall maintain BIOS and programming information in event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.

2.7 APPLICATION-SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS

- A. Description: Microprocessor-based controllers, which through hardware or firmware design are dedicated to control a specific piece of equipment. Controllers are not fully user-programmable but are configurable and customizable for operation of equipment they are designed to control.
 - 1. Capable of standalone operation and shall continue to include control functions without being connected to network.
 - 2. Data shall be shared between networked controllers and other network devices.
- B. Communication: Application-specific controllers shall communicate with other application-specific controller and devices on network, and to programmable application and network controllers.
- C. Operator Interface: Controller shall be equipped with a service communications port for connection to a portable operator's workstation.
- D. Serviceability:

- 1. Controller shall be equipped with diagnostic LEDs or other form of local visual indication of power, communication, and processor.
- 2. Wiring and cable connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
- 3. Controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in event of power loss.

2.8 CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

A. General Controller Software Requirements:

- 1. Software applications shall reside and operate in controllers. Editing of applications shall occur at operator workstations.
- 2. I/O points shall be identified by up to 30-character point name and up to 16-character point descriptor. Same names shall be used at operator workstations.
- 3. Control functions shall be executed within controllers using DDC algorithms.
- 4. Controllers shall be configured to use stored default values to ensure fail-safe operation. Default values shall be used when there is a failure of a connected input instrument or loss of communication of a global point value.

B. Security:

- 1. Operator access shall be secured using individual security passwords and user names.
- 2. Passwords shall restrict operator to points, applications, and system functions as assigned by system manager.
- 3. Operator log-on and log-off attempts shall be recorded.
- 4. System shall protect itself from unauthorized use by automatically logging off after last keystroke. The delay time shall be operator-definable.
- C. Scheduling: Include capability to schedule each point or group of points in system. Each schedule shall consist of the following:

1. Weekly Schedule:

- a. Include separate schedules for each day of week.
- b. Each schedule should include the capability for start, stop, optimal start, optimal stop, and night economizer.
- c. Each schedule may consist of up to 10 events.
- d. When a group of objects are scheduled together, include capability to adjust start and stop times for each member.

2. Exception Schedules:

- a. Include ability for operator to designate any day of the year as an exception schedule.
- b. Exception schedules may be defined up to a year in advance. Once an exception schedule is executed, it will be discarded and replaced by regular schedule for that day of week.

3. Holiday Schedules:

- a. Include capability for operator to define up to 99 special or holiday schedules.
- b. Schedules may be placed on scheduling calendar and will be repeated each year.
- c. Operator shall be able to define length of each holiday period.

D. System Coordination:

1. Include standard application for proper coordination of equipment.

- 2. Application shall include operator with a method of grouping together equipment based on function and location.
- 3. Group may then be used for scheduling and other applications.

E. Binary Alarms:

- 1. Each binary point shall be set to alarm based on operator-specified state.
- 2. Include capability to automatically and manually disable alarming.

F. Analog Alarms:

- 1. Each analog object shall have both high and low alarm limits.
- 2. Alarming shall be able to be automatically and manually disabled.

G. Alarm Reporting:

- 1. Operator shall be able to determine action to be taken in event of an alarm.
- 2. Alarms shall be routed to appropriate operator workstations based on time and other conditions.
- 3. Alarm shall be able to start programs, print, be logged in event log, generate custom messages, and display graphics.
- H. Maintenance Management: System shall monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based on operator-designated run-time, starts, and calendar date limits.
- I. Sequencing: Include application software based on sequences of operation indicated to properly sequence chillers, boilers, and other applicable HVAC equipment.

J. Control Loops:

- 1. Support any of the following control loops, as applicable to control required:
 - a. Two-position (on/off, open/close, slow/fast) control.
 - b. Proportional control.
 - c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
 - d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control.
 - 1) Include PID algorithms with direct or reverse action and anti-windup.
 - Algorithm shall calculate a time-varying analog value used to position an output or stage a series of outputs.
 - 3) Controlled variable, set point, and PID gains shall be operator-selectable.
 - e. Adaptive (automatic tuning).
- K. Staggered Start: Application shall prevent all controlled equipment from simultaneously restarting after a power outage. Order which equipment (or groups of equipment) is started, along with the time delay between starts, shall be operator-selectable.

L. Anti-Short Cycling:

- 1. BO points shall be protected from short cycling.
- 2. Feature shall allow minimum on-time and off-time to be selected.

M. On and Off Control with Differential:

- Include an algorithm that allows a BO to be cycled based on a controlled variable and set point.
- 2. Algorithm shall be direct- or reverse-acting and incorporate an adjustable differential.

N. Run-Time Totalization:

- 1. Include software to totalize run-times for all BI and BO points.
- 2. A high run-time alarm shall be assigned, if required, by operator.

2.9 RELAYS

A. General-Purpose Relays:

- Relays shall be heavy duty and rated for at least 10 A at 250-V ac and 60 Hz.
- 2. Relays shall be either double pole double throw (DPDT) or three-pole double throw, depending on the control application.
- 3. Use a plug-in-style relay with an eight-pin octal plug for DPDT relays and an 11-pin octal plug for three-pole double-throw relays.
- 4. Construct the contacts of either silver cadmium oxide or gold.
- 5. Enclose the relay in a clear transparent polycarbonate dust-tight cover.
- 6. Relays shall have LED indication and a manual reset and push-to-test button.
- 7. Performance:
 - a. Mechanical Life: At least 10 million cycles.
 - b. Electrical Life: At least 100,000 cycles at rated load.
 - c. Pickup Time: 15 ms or less.
 - d. Dropout Time: 10 ms or less.
 - e. Pull-in Voltage: 85 percent of rated voltage.
 - f. Dropout Voltage: 50 percent of nominal rated voltage.
 - g. Power Consumption: 2 VA.
 - h. Ambient Operating Temperatures: Minus 40 to 115 deg F (Minus 40 to 46 deg C).
- 8. Equip relays with coil transient suppression to limit transients to non-damaging levels.
- 9. Plug each relay into an industry-standard, 35-mm DIN rail socket. Plug all relays located in control panels into sockets that are mounted on a DIN rail.
- 10. Relay socket shall have screw terminals. Mold into the socket the coincident screw terminal numbers and associated octal pin numbers.

B. Multifunction Time-Delay Relays:

- 1. Relays shall be continuous duty and rated for at least 10 A at 240-V ac and 60 Hz.
- 2. Relays shall be DPDT relay with up to eight programmable functions to provide on/off delay, interval and recycle timing functions.
- 3. Use a plug-in-style relay with either an 8- or 11-pin octal plug.
- 4. Construct the contacts of either silver cadmium oxide or gold.
- 5. Enclose the relay in a dust-tight cover.
- 6. Include knob and dial scale for setting delay time.
- 7. Performance:
 - a. Mechanical Life: At least 10 million cycles.
 - b. Electrical Life: At least 100,000 cycles at rated load.
 - c. Timing Ranges: Multiple ranges from 0.1 seconds to 100 minutes.
 - d. Repeatability: Within 2 percent.
 - e. Recycle Time: 45 ms.
 - f. Minimum Pulse Width Control: 50 ms.
 - g. Power Consumption: 5 VA or less at 120-V ac.
 - h. Ambient Operating Temperatures: Minus 40 to 115 deg F (Minus 40 to 46 deg C).
- 8. Equip relays with coil transient suppression to limit transients to non-damaging levels.
- 9. Plug each relay into an industry-standard, 35-mm DIN rail socket. Plug all relays located in control panels into sockets that are mounted on a DIN rail.

10. Relay socket shall have screw terminals. Mold into the socket the coincident screw terminal numbers and associated octal pin numbers.

C. Latching Relays:

- Relays shall be continuous duty and rated for at least 10 A at 250-V ac and 60 Hz.
- 2. Relays shall be either DPDT or three-pole double throw, depending on the control application.
- 3. Use a plug-in-style relay with a multibladed plug.
- 4. Construct the contacts of either silver cadmium oxide or gold.
- 5. Enclose the relay in a clear transparent polycarbonate dust-tight cover.
- Performance:
 - a. Mechanical Life: At least 10 million cycles.
 - b. Electrical Life: At least 100,000 cycles at rated load.
 - c. Pickup Time: 15 ms or less.
 - d. Dropout Time: 10 ms or less.
 - e. Pull-in Voltage: 85 percent of rated voltage.
 - f. Dropout Voltage: 50 percent of nominal rated voltage.
 - g. Power Consumption: 2 VA.
 - h. Ambient Operating Temperatures: Minus 40 to 115 deg F (Minus 40 to 46 deg C).
- 7. Equip relays with coil transient suppression to limit transients to non-damaging levels.
- 8. Plug each relay into an industry-standard, 35-mm DIN rail socket. Plug all relays located in control panels into sockets that are mounted on a DIN rail.
- 9. Relay socket shall have screw terminals. Mold into the socket the coincident screw terminal numbers and associated octal pin numbers.

D. Current Sensing Relay:

- 1. Monitors ac current.
- 2. Independent adjustable controls for pickup and dropout current.
- 3. Energized when supply voltage is present and current is above pickup setting.
- 4. De-energizes when monitored current is below dropout current.
- 5. Dropout current is adjustable from 50 to 95 percent of pickup current.
- 6. Include a current transformer, if required for application.
- 7. House current sensing relay and current transformer in its own enclosure. Use NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosure for indoors and NEMA 250, Type 4 for outdoors.

E. Combination On-Off Status Sensor and On-Off Relay:

- 1. Description:
 - a. On-off control and status indication in a single device.
 - b. LED status indication of activated relay and current trigger.
 - c. Closed-Open-Auto override switch located on the load side of the relay.

2. Performance:

- a. Ambient Temperature: Minus 30 to 140 deg F (Minus 34 to 60 deg C).
- b. Voltage Rating: Single-phase loads rated for 300-V ac. Three-phase loads rated for 600-V ac.

3. Status Indication:

- a. Current Sensor: Integral sensing for single-phase loads up to 20 A and external solid or split sensing ring for three-phase loads up to 150 A.
- b. Current Sensor Range: As required by application.
- c. Current Set Point: Fixed or adjustable as required by application.
- d. Current Sensor Output:

- 1) Solid-state, single-pole double-throw contact rated for 30-V ac and dc and for 0.4 A.
- 2) Solid-state, single-pole double-throw contact rated for 120-V ac and 1.0 A.
- 3) Analog, zero- to 5- or 10-V dc.
- 4) Analog, 4 to 20 mA, loop powered.
- 4. Relay: Single-pole double-throw, continuous-duty coil; rated for 10-million mechanical cycles.
- 5. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.

2.10 ELECTRICAL POWER DEVICES

A. Transformers:

- Transformer shall be sized for the total connected load, plus an additional 25 percent of connected load.
- 2. Transformer shall be at least 40 VA.
- 3. Transformer shall have both primary and secondary fuses.

B. DC Power Supply:

- Plug-in style suitable for mating with a standard eight-pin octal socket. Include the power supply with a mating mounting socket.
- 2. Enclose circuitry in a housing.
- 3. Include both line and load regulation to ensure a stable output. To protect both the power supply and the load, power supply shall have an automatic current limiting circuit.
- 4. Performance:
 - a. Output voltage nominally 25-V dc within 5 percent.
 - b. Output current up to 100 mA.
 - c. Input voltage nominally 120-V ac, 60 Hz.
 - d. Load regulation within 0.5 percent from zero- to 100-mA load.
 - e. Line regulation within 0.5 percent at a 100-mA load for a 10 percent line change.
 - f. Stability within 0.1 percent of rated volts for 24 hours after a 20-minute warmup.

2.11 CONTROL WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Wire: Single conductor control wiring above 24 V.
 - 1. Wire size shall be at least No. 18 AWG.
 - 2. Conductor shall be 7/24 soft annealed copper strand with 2- to 2.5-inch (50- to 65-mm) lay.
 - 3. Conductor insulation shall be 600 V, Type THWN or Type THHN, and 90 deg C according to UL 83.
 - 4. Conductor colors shall be black (hot), white (neutral), and green (ground).
 - 5. Furnish wire on spools.
- B. Single Twisted Shielded Instrumentation Cable above 24 V:
 - 1. Wire size shall be a minimum No. 18 AWG.
 - 2. Conductors shall be a twisted, 7/24 soft annealed copper strand with a 2- to 2.5-inch (50- to 65-mm) lav.
 - 3. Conductor insulation shall have a Type THHN/THWN or Type TFN rating.
 - 4. Shielding shall be 100 percent type, 0.35/0.5-mil aluminum/Mylar tape, helically applied with 25 percent overlap, and aluminum side in with tinned copper drain wire.
 - 5. Outer jacket insulation shall have a 600-V, 90-deg C rating and shall be Type TC cable.
 - 6. For twisted pair, conductor colors shall be black and white. For twisted triad, conductor colors shall be black, red and white.
 - 7. Furnish wire on spools.

- C. Single Twisted Shielded Instrumentation Cable 24 V and Less:
 - 1. Wire size shall be a minimum No. 18 AWG.
 - 2. Conductors shall be a twisted, 7/24 soft annealed copper stranding with a 2- to 2.5-inch (50- to 65-mm) lay.
 - 3. Conductor insulation shall have a nominal 15-mil thickness, constructed from flame-retardant PVC.
 - 4. Shielding shall be 100 percent type, 1.35-mil aluminum/polymer tape, helically applied with 25 percent overlap, and aluminum side in with tinned copper drain wire.
 - 5. Outer jacket insulation shall have a 300-V, 105-deg C rating and shall be Type PLTC cable.
 - 6. For twisted pair, conductor colors shall be black and white. For twisted triad, conductor colors shall be black, red and white.
 - 7. Furnish wire on spools.
- LAN and Communication Cable: Comply with DDC system manufacturer requirements for network being installed.
 - 1. Cable shall be plenum rated.
 - 2. Cable shall comply with NFPA 70.
 - 3. Cable shall have a unique color that is different from other cables used on Project.
 - 4. Copper Cable for Ethernet Network:
 - a. 1000BASE-T or 1000BASE-TX.
 - b. TIA/EIA 586, Category 5e or Category 6.
 - c. Minimum No. 24 AWG solid.
 - d. Shielded Twisted Pair (STP) or Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP).
 - e. Thermoplastic insulated conductors, enclosed in a thermoplastic outer jacket, Class CMP as plenum rated.

2.12 RACEWAYS FOR CONTROL WIRING, CABLING, AND TUBING

- A. Metal Conduits, Tubing, and Fittings:
 - Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. GRC: Comply with NEMA ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
 - 3. ARC: Comply with NEMA ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.
 - 4. IMC: Comply with NEMA ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
 - 5. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
 - a. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
 - b. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch (1 mm), minimum.
 - 6. EMT: Comply with NEMA ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
 - 7. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel or aluminum.
 - 8. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
 - 9. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA ANSI FB 1 and UL 514B.
 - a. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
 - b. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch (1 mm), with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
 - 10. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.
- B. Metal Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters:

- 1. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
 - a. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- 3. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.13 CONTROL POWER WIRING AND RACEWAYS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" electrical power conductors and cables.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for electrical power raceways and boxes.

2.14 ACCESSORIES

- A. Damper Blade Limit Switches:
 - 1. Sense positive open and/or closed position of the damper blades.
 - 2. NEMA 250, Type 13, oil-tight construction.
 - 3. Arrange for the mounting application.
 - 4. Additional waterproof enclosure when required by its environment.
 - 5. Arrange to prevent "over-center" operation.
- B. Manual Valves:
 - 1. Ball Type:
 - a. Body: Bronze ASTM B 62 or ASTM B 61.
 - b. Ball: Type 316 stainless steel.
 - c. Stem: Type 316 stainless steel.
 - d. Seats: Reinforced PTFE.
 - e. Packing Ring: Reinforced PTFE.
 - f. Lever: Stainless steel with a vinyl grip.
 - g. 600 WOG.
 - h. Threaded end connections.

2.15 ELECTRONIC SENSORS

- Description: Vibration and corrosion resistant; for wall, immersion, or duct mounting as required.
- B. Thermistor Temperature Sensors and Transmitters:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. BEC Controls Corporation.
 - b. Ebtron, Inc.

- c. Heat-Timer Corporation.
- d. I.T.M. Instruments Inc.
- e. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
- f. RDF Corporation.
- 2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5 deg F at calibration point.
- 3. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
- Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 18 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft.
- 5. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - a. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed.
 - b. Set-Point/Temperature Indication: Exposed.
- 6. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
- Room Security Sensors: Stainless-steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.

C. RTDs and Transmitters:

- 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. BEC Controls Corporation.
 - b. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
 - c. RDF Corporation.
- 2. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.2 percent at calibration point.
- 3. Wire: Twisted, shielded-pair cable.
- 4. Insertion Elements in Ducts: Single point, 18 inches long; use where not affected by temperature stratification or where ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft..
- 5. Room Sensor Cover Construction: Manufacturer's standard locking covers.
 - a. Set-Point Adjustment: Concealed.
 - b. Set-Point/Temperature Indication: Exposed.
- 6. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight.
- Room Security Sensors: Stainless-steel cover plate with insulated back and security screws.
- D. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers:
 - Manufacturers:
 - a. BEC Controls Corporation.
 - b. General Eastern Instruments.
 - c. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
 - d. ROTRONIC Instrument Corp.
 - e. TCS/Basys Controls.
 - f. Vaisala.
 - 2. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.
 - a. Accuracy: 2 percent of full scale with repeatability of 0.5 percent.
 - b. Output: 4 to 20 mA.
 - c. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0 to 0.25-inch wg.
 - d. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0 to 5-inch wg.

- 3. Differential-Pressure Switch (Air or Water): Snap acting, with pilot-duty rating and with suitable scale range and differential.
- 4. Pressure Transmitters: Direct acting for gas or liquid service; range suitable for system; linear output 4 to 20 mA.

2.16 STATUS SENSORS

- A. Status Inputs for Fans: Differential-pressure switch with pilot-duty rating and with adjustable range of 0 to 5-inch wg.
- B. Status Inputs for Electric Motors: Comply with ISA 50.00.01, current-sensing fixed- or split-core transformers with self-powered transmitter, adjustable and suitable for 175 percent of rated motor current.
- C. Voltage Transmitter (100 to 600V ac): Comply with ISA 50.00.01, single-loop, self-powered transmitter, adjustable, with suitable range and 1 percent full-scale accuracy.
- D. Power Monitor: 3-phase type with disconnect/shorting switch assembly, listed voltage and current transformers, with pulse kilowatt hour output and 4- to 20-mA kW output, with maximum 2 percent error at 1.0 power factor and 2.5 percent error at 0.5 power factor.
- E. Current Switches: Self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current, selected to match current and system output requirements.
- F. Electronic Valve/Damper Position Indicator: Visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2- to 10-V dc, feedback signal.

2.17 CONTROL VALVES

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Danfoss Inc.; Air Conditioning & Refrigeration Div.
- 2. Erie Controls.
- 3. Hayward Industrial Products, Inc.
- 4. Magnatrol Valve Corporation.
- 5. Neles-Jamesbury.
- 6. Parker Hannifin Corporation; Skinner Valve Division.
- 7. Pneuline Controls.
- 8. Sauter Controls Corporation.
- B. Control Valves: Factory fabricated, of type, body material, and pressure class based on maximum pressure and temperature rating of piping system, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Hydronic system globe valves shall have the following characteristics:
 - 1. NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Class 125 bronze body, bronze trim, rising stem, renewable composition disc, and screwed ends with backseating capacity repackable under pressure.
 - 2. Internal Construction: Replaceable plugs and stainless-steel or brass seats.
 - a. Single-Seated Valves: Cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plug on top and bottom.
 - b. Double-Seated Valves: Balanced plug; cage trim provides seating and guiding surfaces for plugs on top and bottom.

- 3. Sizing: 3-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate or the following:
 - a. Two Position: Line size.
 - b. Two-Way Modulating: Either the value specified above or twice the load pressure drop, whichever is more.
 - c. Three-Way Modulating: Twice the load pressure drop, but not more than value specified above.
- 4. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.
- 5. Close-Off (Differential) Pressure Rating: Combination of actuator and trim shall provide minimum close-off pressure rating of 150 percent of total system (pump) head for two-way valves and 100 percent of pressure differential across valve or 100 percent of total system (pump) head.
- D. Terminal Unit Control Valves: Bronze body, bronze trim, two or three ports as indicated, replaceable plugs and seats, and union and threaded ends.
 - 1. Rating: Class 125 for service at 125 psig and 250 deg F operating conditions.
 - 2. Sizing: 3-psig maximum pressure drop at design flow rate, to close against pump shutoff head.
 - 3. Flow Characteristics: Two-way valves shall have equal percentage characteristics; three-way valves shall have linear characteristics.

2.18 ACTUATORS

- A. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Motors."
 - Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
- B. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
 - Manufacturer:
 - a. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.
 - 2. Valves: Size for torque required for valve close off at maximum pump differential pressure.
 - 3. Dampers: Size for running torque calculated as follows:
 - a. Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - b. Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - c. Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/sq. ft of damper.
 - d. Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - 4. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
 - 5. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
 - 6. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
 - 7. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24V ac.
 - 8. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24V ac or 8 W at 24V dc.
 - 9. Proportional Signal: 2 to 10V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2 to 10V dc position feedback signal.
 - 10. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F.

11. Run Time: 30 seconds.

2.19 DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. Air Balance Inc.
- 2. Don Park Inc.; Autodamp Div.
- Greenheck
- Ruskin
- 5. TAMCO (T. A. Morrison & Co. Inc.).
- 6. United Enertech Corp.
- 7. Vent Products Company, Inc.
- B. Dampers: Unless otherwise indicated, AMCA-rated, opposed-blade design; 0.108-inch minimum thick, galvanized-steel or 0.125-inch minimum thick, extruded-aluminum frames with holes for duct mounting; damper blades shall not be less than 0.064-inch thick galvanized steel with maximum blade width of 8 inches and length of 48 inches.
 - Secure blades to 1/2-inch diameter, zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with oilimpregnated sintered bronze blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
 - 2. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
 - 3. Edge Seals, Standard Pressure Applications: Closed-cell neoprene.
 - 4. Edge Seals, Outdoor Intake or Exhaust. Low-Leakage. Use inflatable blade edging or replaceable rubber blade seals and spring-loaded stainless-steel side seals, rated for leakage at less than 10 cfm per sq. ft. of damper area, at differential pressure of 4-inch wg when damper is held by torque of 50 in. x lbf; when tested according to AMCA 500D.
 - 5. Where insulated dampers are specified, provide Greenheck ICD-45 or equivalent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates.
- B. Examine roughing-in for products to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in piping to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
 - 2. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in duct systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where product will be installed.
- D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 DDC SYSTEM INTERFACE WITH OTHER SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Communication Interface to Equipment with Integral Controls:
 - 1. DDC system shall have communication interface with equipment having integral controls and having a communication interface for remote monitoring or control.
 - 2. Equipment to Be Connected:
 - a. Air-terminal units specified in Section 233600 "Air Terminal Units."
 - b. Air Handling Units specified in 237313.16 FL Indoor, Semi-Custom Air-Handling Units.
 - c. VRF Systems specified in 238129- Variable Refrigerant Flow HVAC Systems.
 - Variable Frequency Drive Systems specified in 239999 SF Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers.
 - e. Return Fan specified in 233423-Power Ventilators.

3.3 CONTROL DEVICES FOR INSTALLATION BY INSTALLERS

- A. Deliver selected control devices, specified in indicated HVAC instrumentation and control device Sections, to identified equipment and systems manufacturers for factory installation and to identified installers for field installation.
- B. Deliver the following to duct fabricator and Installer for installation in ductwork. Include installation instructions to Installer and supervise installation for compliance with requirements.
 - 1. DDC control dampers, airflow sensors and switches, and pressure sensors.
- C. Deliver the following to plumbing and HVAC piping installers for installation in piping. Include installation instructions to Installer and supervise installation for compliance with requirements.
 - 1. DDC control valves, Pipe-mounted sensors, switches and transmitters.
- D. Deliver the following to terminal unit manufacturer for factory installation. Include installation instructions to terminal unit manufacturer.
 - 1. Application-specific controller.
 - 2. Electric damper actuator.

3.4 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install products to satisfy more stringent of all requirements indicated.
- B. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.
- C. Support products, tubing, piping wiring and raceways. Brace products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment where subjected to force.
- D. If codes and referenced standards are more stringent than requirements indicated, comply with requirements in codes and referenced standards.
- E. Fabricate openings and install sleeves in ceilings, floors, roof, and walls required by installation of products. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, and cutting, check for concealed work to avoid damage. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.
- F. Fastening Hardware:

- 1. Stillson wrenches, pliers, and other tools that damage surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for work of assembling and tightening fasteners.
- 2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
- 3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.
- G. If product locations are not indicated, install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit service and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks without removal of permanently installed furniture and equipment.

3.5 CONTROLLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install controllers in enclosures to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Connect controllers to field power supply.
- C. Install controller with latest version of applicable software and configure to execute requirements indicated.
- D. Test and adjust controllers to verify operation of connected I/O to achieve performance indicated requirements while executing sequences of operation.
- E. Installation of Network Controllers:
 - Quantity and location of network controllers shall be determined by DDC system manufacturer to satisfy requirements indicated.
 - 2. Install controllers in a protected location that is easily accessible by operators.
 - 3. Top of controller shall be within 72 inches of finished floor.
- F. Installation of Programmable Application Controllers:
 - 1. Quantity and location of programmable application controllers shall be determined by DDC system manufacturer to satisfy requirements indicated.
 - 2. Install controllers in a protected location that is easily accessible by operators.
 - 3. Top of controller shall be within 72 inches of finished floor.
- G. Application-Specific Controllers:
 - 1. Quantity and location of application-specific controllers shall be determined by DDC system manufacturer to satisfy requirements indicated.
 - 2. For controllers not mounted directly on equipment being controlled, install controllers in a protected location that is easily accessible by operators.

3.6 ELECTRIC POWER CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect electrical power to DDC system products requiring electrical power connections.
- B. Design of electrical power to products not indicated with electric power is delegated to DDC system provider and installing trade. Work shall comply with NFPA 70 and other requirements indicated.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 262816 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers" for electrical power circuit breakers.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for electrical power conductors and cables.

E. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for electrical power raceways and boxes.

3.7 NETWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Install copper cable when connecting between the following network devices:
 - Operator workstations.
 - 2. Operator workstations and network controllers.
 - 3. Network controllers.
- B. Install copper cable when connecting between the following:
 - Gateways.
 - 2. Gateways and network controllers or programmable application controllers.
 - 3. Routers.
 - 4. Routers and network controllers or programmable application controllers.
 - 5. Network controllers and programmable application controllers.
 - 6. Programmable application controllers.
 - 7. Programmable application controllers and application-specific controllers.
 - Application-specific controllers.
- C. Install network cable in continuous raceway.
 - 1. Where indicated on Drawings, cable trays may be used for copper cable in lieu of conduit.

3.8 NETWORK NAMING AND NUMBERING

A. Coordinate with Owner and provide unique naming and addressing for networks and devices.

3.9 CONTROL WIRE, CABLE AND RACEWAYS INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with TIA 568-C.1.
- C. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except in accessible ceiling spaces and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
 - 1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
 - 2. Comply with requirements for cable trays specified in Section 260536 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems."
 - 3. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- D. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.
- E. Field Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
- F. Conduit Installation:

- 1. Install conduit expansion joints where conduit runs exceed 200 feet (60 m), and conduit crosses building expansion joints.
- 2. Coordinate conduit routing with other trades to avoid conflicts with ducts, pipes and equipment and service clearance.
- 3. Maintain at least 3-inch (75-mm) separation where conduits run axially above or below ducts and pipes.
- 4. Limit above-grade conduit runs to 100 feet (30 m) without pull or junction box.
- 5. Do not install raceways or electrical items on any "explosion-relief" walls, or rotating equipment.
- 6. Do not fasten conduits onto the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
- 7. Flexible conduit is permitted only where flexibility and vibration control is required.
- 8. Limit flexible conduit to 3 feet (1 m) long.
- 9. Conduit shall be continuous from outlet to outlet, from outlet to enclosures, pull and junction boxes, and shall be secured to boxes in such manner that each system shall be electrically continuous throughout.
- 10. Direct bury conduits underground or install in concrete-encased duct bank where indicated.
 - a. Use rigid, nonmetallic, Schedule 80 PVC.
 - b. Provide a burial depth according to NFPA 70, but not less than 24 inches (600 mm).
- 11. Secure threaded conduit entering an instrument enclosure, cabinet, box, and trough, with a locknut on outside and inside, such that conduit system is electrically continuous throughout. Provide a metal bushing on inside with insulated throats. Locknuts shall be the type designed to bite into the metal or, on inside of enclosure, shall have a grounding wedge lug under locknut.
- 12. Conduit box-type connectors for conduit entering enclosures shall have an insulated throat.
- 13. Connect conduit entering enclosures in wet locations with box-type connectors or with watertight sealing locknuts or other fittings.
- 14. Offset conduits where entering surface-mounted equipment.
- 15. Seal conduit runs used by sealing fittings to prevent the circulation of air for the following:
 - a. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
 - b. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
 - c. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.

G. Wire and Cable Installation:

- Cables serving a common system may be grouped in a common raceway. Install control wiring and cable in separate raceway from power wiring. Do not group conductors from different systems or different voltages.
- 2. Install cables with protective sheathing that is waterproof and capable of withstanding continuous temperatures of 90 deg C with no measurable effect on physical and electrical properties of cable.
 - a. Provide shielding to prevent interference and distortion from adjacent cables and equipment.
- 3. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
- 4. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
- 5. UTP Cable Installation:
 - a. Comply with TIA 568-C.2.
 - b. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch (12 mm) from the point of termination, to maintain cable geometry.

- 6. Identify each wire on each end and at each terminal with a number-coded identification tag. Each wire shall have a unique tag.
- 7. Provide strain relief.
- 8. Terminate wiring in a junction box.
 - a. Clamp cable over jacket in junction box.
 - b. Individual conductors in the stripped section of the cable shall be slack between the clamping point and terminal block.
- 9. Terminate field wiring and cable not directly connected to instruments and control devices having integral wiring terminals using terminal blocks.
- Install signal transmission components according to IEEE C2, REA Form 511a, NFPA 70, and as indicated.
- 11. Keep runs short. Allow extra length for connecting to terminal boards. Do not bend flexible coaxial cables in a radius less than 10 times the cable OD. Use sleeves or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners and through penetrations.
- 12. Ground wire shall be copper and grounding methods shall comply with IEEE C2. Demonstrate ground resistance.
- 13. Wire and cable shall be continuous from terminal to terminal without splices.
- 14. Use insulated spade lugs for wire and cable connection to screw terminals.
- 15. Use shielded cable to transmitters.
- 16. Use shielded cable to temperature sensors.
- 17. Perform continuity and meager testing on wire and cable after installation.
- 18. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded wire and cable. Remove and discard wire and cable if damaged during installation, and replace it with new cable.
- 19. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
- 20. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
- 21. Protection from Electro-Magnetic Interference (EMI): Provide installation free of (EMI). As a minimum, comply with the following requirements:
 - a. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA 569-C for separating unshielded cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
 - b. Separation between open cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - 1) Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).
 - Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
 - 3) Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches (610 mm).
 - c. Separation between cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
 - Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches (64 mm).
 - 2) Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
 - Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches (300 mm).
 - d. Separation between cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
 - 1) Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
 - 2) Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches (76 mm).
 - 3) Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
 - e. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or 5 HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches (1200 mm).
 - f. Separation between Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches (127 mm).

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and installations, including connections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Testing:

- 1. Perform preinstallation, in-progress, and final tests, supplemented by additional tests, as necessary.
- 2. Preinstallation Cable Verification: Verify integrity and serviceability for new cable lengths before installation. This assurance may be provided by using vendor verification documents, testing, or other methods. As a minimum, furnish evidence of verification for cable attenuation and bandwidth parameters.
- 3. In-Progress Testing: Perform standard tests for correct pair identification and termination during installation to ensure proper installation and cable placement. Perform tests in addition to those specified if there is any reason to question condition of material furnished and installed. Testing accomplished is to be documented by agency conducting tests. Submit test results for Project record.
- 4. Final Testing: Perform final test of installed system to demonstrate acceptability as installed. Testing shall be performed according to a test plan supplied by DDC system manufacturer. Defective Work or material shall be corrected and retested. As a minimum, final testing for cable system, including spare cable, shall verify conformance of attenuation, length, and bandwidth parameters with performance indicated.
- 5. Test Equipment: Use a fiber-optic time domain reflectometer for testing of length and optical connectivity.
- 6. Test Results: Record test results and submit copy of test results for Project record.

3.11 DDC SYSTEM I/O CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests and calibration.
- B. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
- C. Check instruments for proper installation on direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, or other applicable considerations that will impact performance.
- D. Check instrument tubing for proper isolation, fittings, slope, dirt legs, drains, material and support.
- E. For pneumatic products, verify that air supply for each product is properly installed.
- F. Control Damper Checkout:
 - 1. Verify that control dampers are installed correctly for flow direction.
 - 2. Verify that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
 - 3. Verify that damper frame attachment is properly secured and sealed.
 - 4. Verify that damper actuator and linkage attachment is secure.
 - 5. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed and connected to correct power source.
 - 6. Verify that damper blade travel is unobstructed.

G. Control Valve Checkout:

- For pneumatic valves, verify that pressure gages are provided in each air line to valve actuator and positioner.
- 2. Verify that control valves are installed correctly for flow direction.
- 3. Verify that valve body attachment is properly secured and sealed.
- 4. Verify that valve actuator and linkage attachment is secure.
- 5. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed and connected to correct power source.
- 6. Verify that valve ball, disc or plug travel is unobstructed.
- 7. After piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before insulating and balancing, inspect each valve for leaks. Adjust or replace packing to stop leaks. Replace the valve if leaks persist.

H. Instrument Checkout:

- Verify that instrument is correctly installed for location, orientation, direction and operating clearances.
- 2. Verify that attachment is properly secured and sealed.
- 3. Verify that conduit connections are properly secured and sealed.
- 4. Verify that wiring is properly labeled with unique identification, correct type and size and is securely attached to proper terminals.
- 5. Inspect instrument tag against approved submittal.
- 6. For instruments with tubing connections, verify that tubing attachment is secure and isolation valves have been provided.
- 7. For flow instruments, verify that recommended upstream and downstream distances have been maintained.
- 8. For temperature instruments:
 - a. Verify sensing element type and proper material.
 - b. Verify length and insertion.

3.12 DDC SYSTEM I/O ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION AND TESTING:

- A. Calibrate each instrument installed that is not factory calibrated and provided with calibration documentation.
- B. Provide a written description of proposed field procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures before calibration and adjustment.
- C. For each analog instrument, make a three-point test of calibration for both linearity and accuracy.
- D. Equipment and procedures used for calibration shall comply with instrument manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Provide diagnostic and test equipment for calibration and adjustment.
- F. Field instruments and equipment used to test and calibrate installed instruments shall have accuracy at least twice the instrument accuracy being calibrated. An installed instrument with an accuracy of 1 percent shall be checked by an instrument with an accuracy of 0.5 percent.
- G. Calibrate each instrument according to instrument instruction manual supplied by manufacturer.
- H. If after calibration indicated performance cannot be achieved, replace out-of-tolerance instruments.

 Comply with field testing requirements and procedures indicated by ASHRAE's Guideline 11, "Field Testing of HVAC Control Components," in the absence of specific requirements, and to supplement requirements indicated.

J. Analog Signals:

- 1. Check analog voltage signals using a precision voltage meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
- 2. Check analog current signals using a precision current meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
- 3. Check resistance signals for temperature sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of operating span using a precision-resistant source.

K. Digital Signals:

- 1. Check digital signals using a jumper wire.
- 2. Check digital signals using an ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.

L. Control Dampers:

- 1. Stroke and adjust control dampers following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed and back to 100 percent open.
- 2. Stroke control dampers with pilot positioners. Adjust damper and positioner following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so damper is 100 percent closed, 50 percent closed and 100 percent open at proper air pressure.
- 3. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time less than 30 seconds.
- 4. For control dampers equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

M. Control Valves:

- 1. Stroke and adjust control valves following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed and back to 100 percent open.
- Stroke control valves with pilot positioners. Adjust valve and positioner following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so valve is 100 percent closed, 50 percent closed and 100 percent open at proper air pressures.
- 3. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time less than 30 seconds.
- 4. For control valves equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.
- N. Meters: Check sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.
- O. Sensors: Check sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.
- P. Switches: Calibrate switches to make or break contact at set points indicated.

Q. Transmitters:

- 1. Check and calibrate transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.
- 2. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.

3.13 DDC SYSTEM CONTROLLER CHECKOUT

A. Verify power supply.

- 1. Verify voltage, phase and hertz.
- 2. Verify that protection from power surges is installed and functioning.
- 3. Verify that ground fault protection is installed.
- 4. If applicable, verify if connected to UPS unit.
- 5. If applicable, verify if connected to a backup power source.
- 6. If applicable, verify that power conditioning units, transient voltage suppression and high-frequency noise filter units are installed.
- B. Verify that wire and cabling is properly secured to terminals and labeled with unique identification.
- C. Verify that spare I/O capacity is provided.

3.14 DDC CONTROLLER I/O CONTROL LOOP TESTS

A. Testing:

- 1. Test every I/O point connected to DDC controller to verify that safety and operating control set points are as indicated and as required to operate controlled system safely and at optimum performance.
- 2. Test every I/O point throughout its full operating range.
- 3. Test every control loop to verify operation is stable and accurate.
- 4. Adjust control loop proportional, integral and derivative settings to achieve optimum performance while complying with performance requirements indicated. Document testing of each control loop's precision and stability via trend logs.
- 5. Test and adjust every control loop for proper operation according to sequence of operation.
- 6. Test software and hardware interlocks for proper operation. Correct deficiencies.
- 7. Operate each analog point at the following:
 - a. Upper quarter of range.
 - b. Lower quarter of range.
 - c. At midpoint of range.
- 8. Exercise each binary point.
- For every I/O point in DDC system, read and record each value at operator workstation, at DDC controller and at field instrument simultaneously. Value displayed at operator workstation, at DDC controller and at field instrument shall match.
- 10. Prepare and submit a report documenting results for each I/O point in DDC system and include in each I/O point a description of corrective measures and adjustments made to achieve desire results.

3.15 DDC SYSTEM VALIDATION TESTS

- A. Perform validation tests before requesting final review of system.
- B. Validation Test:
 - 1. Verify operating performance of each I/O point in DDC system.
 - a. Verify analog I/O points at operating value.
 - b. Make adjustments to out-of-tolerance I/O points.
 - 1) Identify I/O points for future reference.
 - 2) Simulate abnormal conditions to demonstrate proper function of safety devices.
 - 3) Replace instruments and controllers that cannot maintain performance indicated after adjustments.

- 2. Simulate conditions to demonstrate proper sequence of control.
- 3. Readjust settings to design values and observe ability of DDC system to establish desired conditions.
- 4. After 24 Hours following Initial Validation Test:
 - a. Re-check I/O points that required corrections during initial test.
 - b. Identify I/O points that still require additional correction and make corrections necessary to achieve desired results.
- 5. After 24 Hours of Second Validation Test:
 - a. Re-check I/O points that required corrections during second test.
 - b. Continue validation testing until I/O point is normal on two consecutive tests.
- 6. Completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to ensure that DDC system performs according to requirements indicated.

3.16 FINAL REVIEW

- A. DDC system final review shall include a demonstration to parties participating in final review.
 - 1. Provide staff familiar with DDC system installed to demonstrate operation of DDC system during final review.
 - 2. Provide testing equipment to demonstrate accuracy and other performance requirements of DDC system that is requested by reviewers during final review.
 - 3. Demonstration shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - a. Accuracy and calibration of 10 I/O points randomly selected by reviewers. If review finds that some I/O points are not properly calibrated and not satisfying performance requirements indicated, additional I/O points may be selected by reviewers until total I/O points being reviewed that satisfy requirements equals quantity indicated.
 - b. HVAC equipment and system hardwired and software safeties and life-safety functions are operating according to sequence of operation. Up to 10 I/O points shall be randomly selected by reviewers. Additional I/O points may be selected by reviewers to discover problems with operation.
 - c. Correct sequence of operation after electrical power interruption and resumption after electrical power is restored for randomly selected HVAC systems.
 - d. Operation of randomly selected dampers and valves in normal-on, normal-off and failed positions.
 - e. Reporting of alarm conditions for randomly selected alarms, including different classes of alarms, to ensure that alarms are properly received by operators and operator workstations.
 - f. Trends, summaries, logs and reports set-up for Project.
 - g. For up to three HVAC systems randomly selected by reviewers, use graph trends to show that sequence of operation is executed in correct manner and that HVAC systems operate properly through complete sequence of operation including different modes of operations indicated. Show that control loops are stable and operating at set points and respond to changes in set point of 20 percent or more.
 - Alarm and Event Management: Alarms and events are installed and prioritized according to Owner. Demonstrate that time delays and other logic are set up to avoid nuisance tripping. Show that operators with sufficient privileges are permitted.
 - 2) Schedule Lists: Schedules are configured for start and stop, mode change, occupant overrides, and night setback as defined in sequence of operations.
 - 3) Schedule Display and Modification: Ability to display any schedule with start and stop times for calendar year. Show that all calendar entries and schedules are modifiable from any connected operator workstation by an operator with sufficient privilege.

- 4) Archival Storage of Data: Data archiving is handled by operator workstation and server and local trend archiving and display is accomplished.
- 5) Modification of Trend Log Object Parameters: Operator with sufficient privilege can change logged data points, sampling rate, and trend duration.
- 6) Device and Network Management:
 - a) Display of network device status.
 - b) Display of BACnet Object Information.
 - c) Silencing devices transmitting erroneous data.
 - d) Time synchronization.
 - e) Remote device re-initialization.
 - f) Backup and restore network device programming and master database(s).
 - g) Configuration management of routers.

3.17 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.18 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 15 months' full maintenance by DDC system manufacturer's authorized service representative. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, cleaning, calibration and adjusting as required for proper operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

3.19 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for two year(s).
- B. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.
 - 1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule and access system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.20 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative with complete knowledge of Project-specific system installed to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain DDC system.

B. Extent of Training:

1. Base extent of training on scope and complexity of DDC system indicated and training requirements indicated. Provide extent of training required to satisfy requirements indicated even if more than minimum training requirements are indicated.

SECTION 230993.11 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. See Division 23 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls" for control equipment and devices and for submittal requirements.

1.2 CONTROL SEQUENCES

- A. The Library is served by an existing Direct Digital Control System (Automated Logic) which will remain functional and be utilized for this project. Coordinate with the Automated Logic service provider regarding the removal of existing equipment and interconnection of new equipment into the existing DDC system for the building.
- B. Air Handling Unit AHU-1, Return Fan RF-1, VFD-1 and VFD-2, Variable Refrigerant Flow Units VRF-1A, VRF-1B, VRF-2A, and VRF-2B, associated Modulating Expansion Valves for Cooling Coils, and Modulating Control Dampers MD-1 thru MD-3.
 - a. AHU-1 shall operate continuously during occupied periods. The fan speed shall modulate via VFD-1 to maintain a 1.45" w.g. static pressure (adj.) in its associated discharge air plenum. During unoccupied periods between 7:00 p.m. and 5:00 a.m., (adj.) if the outside air temperature is between 70 and 55 degrees (adj.), then the unit shall shut down. When AHU-1 shuts down, both Outside Air Damper MD-1 and Relief Air Damper MD-2 shall close. Unit shall shutdown upon the detection of smoke from its associated smoke detectors. Provide differential pressure sensor across filter bank and issue an alarm when pressure drop exceeds 0.85" (adj.)
 - b. When <u>AHU-1</u> is operating in occupied mode and the outdoor air temperature is above 58 degrees, (adj.) <u>VRF-1A, VRF-1B, VRF-2A, and VRF-2B,</u> and their associated modulating expansion valves shall modulate to maintain a discharge air temperature of 55 degrees (adj.) off the cooling coils. The outdoor and return air dampers (<u>MD-1</u> and <u>MD-3</u>) shall be set to their minimum outside air positions. When <u>AHU-1</u> is operating in unoccupied mode, the outdoor air damper <u>MD-1</u> shall fully close and return air damper <u>MD-3</u> shall fully open.
 - c. When the outside air enthalpy is less than the return air enthalpy, and the outside air temperature is above 58 degrees, then the outdoor and return air dampers shall be positioned for 100% outside air. If the outside air temperature is above 82 degrees but the sensor indicates that the outdoor air has a lower enthalpy, then it will be assumed that the enthalpy sensor is faulty. Minimum outside air will then be maintained and an alarm issued.
 - d. When the outside air temperature is less than 55 degrees, then the outdoor and return air dampers (MD-1 and MD-3) shall modulate to maintain a 55 degree supply air temperature. This discharge temperature shall reset as the outdoor temperature becomes colder, increasing to a maximum of 65 degrees (adj.) when the outdoor air temperature reaches 10 degrees.
 - e. Return Fan <u>RF-1</u> provides return airflow from the main Library. The fan shall run simultaneously with <u>AHU-1</u>. The <u>RF-1</u> fan speed shall be modulated by <u>VFD-2</u> to maintain a

SEQUENCE OF CONTROL 230993.11 - 1

positive 0.30" static pressure differential (adj.) at the fan discharge duct plenum as compared to the building pressure. Fan shall shutdown upon the detection of smoke from its associated smoke detector.

f. Relief Damper MD-2 shall modulate to maintain a main library relative static pressure of positive 0.10" w.g. (adj.) relative to the outdoor air pressure, measured above the areaway.

C. Air Terminal Units VAV12H and VAV16

- a. The air terminal units are each controlled by an individual space temperature sensor. (Note that two boxes are paired together, <u>VAV16-126a and VAV16-126b</u>, to serve the South wall of the Library.) The units shall modulate their airflow such that airflow increases when the space temperature is above setpoint. When the space temperature is below setpoint, airflow will reduce. When the outside air temperature is below 58 degrees (adj.) and the space temperature is below the setpoint, once the minimum airflow is reached, the reheat coil shall open and modulate to bring the space to its setpoint.
- b. Unoccupied Setback temperatures shall be initially set at 4 degrees higher for than the occupied cooling setpoint and 4 degrees lower for the occupied heating setpoint.
- c. Provide override button on all temperature sensors to allow operation of air terminal unit (and associated rooftop unit) in occupied mode during unoccupied periods for a 2-hour (adj.) period. Each temperature sensor shall also have an integral adjustment with display to allow a +/- 4 degree adjustment in the setpoint.

D. Modulating Damper MD-4 and Heating Coil HC-1

- a. MD-4 and HC-1 operate identically to the air terminal units. The units shall modulate their airflow such that airflow increases when the space temperature is above setpoint. When the space temperature is below setpoint, airflow will reduce. When the outside air temperature is below 58 degrees (adj.) and the space temperature is below the setpoint, once the minimum airflow is reached, the reheat coil shall open and modulate to bring the space to its setpoint.
- b. Unoccupied Setback temperatures shall be initially set at 4 degrees higher for than the occupied cooling setpoint and 4 degrees lower for the occupied heating setpoint.
- c. Provide override button on all temperature sensors to allow operation of air terminal unit (and associated rooftop unit) in occupied mode during unoccupied periods for a 2-hour (adj.) period. Each temperature sensor shall also have an integral adjustment with display to allow a +/- 4 degree adjustment in the setpoint.

PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 2 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230993.11

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes pipe and fitting materials and joining methods for the following:
 - 1. Copper tube and fittings.
 - 2. Steel pipe and fittings.
 - 3. Dielectric fittings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Installers of Pressure-Sealed Joints: Installers shall be certified by pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.
- B. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
- C. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
 - 1. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Heating Water Piping: 150 psig at 200 deg F (93 deg C).
 - 2. Hot Water Piping: 150 psig at 200 deg F (93 deg C).
 - 3. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F (66 deg C).
 - 4. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F (93 deg C).

2.2 COPPER PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L (ASTM B 88M, Type B).
- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type K (ASTM B 88M, Type A).
- C. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.
- D. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.3 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; welded and seamless, Grade B, and wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 - 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 - 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
 - 3. Facings: Raised face.
- H. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- F. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- G. Solvent Cements for CPVC Piping: ASTM F 493.
- H. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

2.5 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
 - b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 - d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
 - c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 - d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.

e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

E. Dielectric Nipples:

- 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
 - b. Electroplated steel nipple, complying with ASTM F 1545.
 - c. Pressure Rating: 300 psig (2070 kPa) at 225 deg F (107 deg C).
 - d. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
 - e. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Heating water piping, aboveground, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, shall be any of the following:
 - 1. Type L (Type B), drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.
 - 2. Schedule 40 Grade B, Type 96 steel pipe; Class 125, cast-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.
 - E. Condensate-Drain Piping: Type M (Type C) or Type DWV drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints or Schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe and fittings and solvent-welded joints. PVC pipe cannot be used in ceiling spaces that are used as a return air plenum.

B. Air-Vent Piping:

- 1. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- 2. Outlet: Type K (Type A), annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 (DN 20) ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 (DN 20) threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- P. Install valves according to Section 230523.12 Ball Valves for HVAC Piping.
- Q. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- S. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for identifying piping.
- T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- U. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- V. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.3 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples or unions.

3.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hanger, support, and anchor devices. Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet (6 m) long.
 - 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer.
 - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet (6 m) or longer, supported on a trapeze.
 - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
 - Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

- 6. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.
- C. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m).
 - 2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m).
 - 3. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m).
 - 4. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m).
- Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - 1. NPS 3/4 (DN 20): Maximum span, 5 feet (1.5 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
 - 2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 6 feet (1.8 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
 - 3. NPS 1-1/4 ((DN 32):)Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - 4. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - 5. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- E. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot (3-m) intervals between floors.

3.5 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- E. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.6 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections. Comply with requirements in Section 230519 "Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 - Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
 - Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable
 of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate
 equipment.
 - 5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
 - 1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
 - 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
 - 3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
 - 4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times the "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
 - 5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
 - 6. Prepare written report of testing.
- C. Perform the following before operating the system:
 - 1. Open manual valves fully.
 - 2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
 - 3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
 - 4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
 - 5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
 - 6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
 - 7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 232116 - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressures and Temperatures:
 - 1. Heating Water Piping: 150 psig at 200 deg F (66 deg C).
 - 2. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F (66 deg C).
 - 3. Air-Vent Piping: 200 deg F (93 deg C).

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes special-duty valves, and specialties for the following:
 - 1. Heating water piping.
 - 2. Condensate-drain piping.
 - 3. Air-vent piping.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Pressure-seal fittings.
 - 2. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibratedorifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
 - 3. Air control devices.
 - 4. Hydronic specialties.
- B. Operation and maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper-alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Unions:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Central Plastics Company.
 - c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
 - d. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - e. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; AquaSpec Commercial Products Division.
- 3. Factory-fabricated union assembly, for 250-psig (1725-kPa) minimum working pressure at 180 deg F (82 deg C).

D. Dielectric Couplings:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. Lochinvar Corporation.
- 3. Galvanized-steel coupling with inert and noncorrosive thermoplastic lining; threaded ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

2.2 VALVES

- A. Gate, Globe, Check, Ball, and Butterfly Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 15 Section "Valves."
- B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 15 Section "HVAC Instrumentation and Controls."
- C. Diaphragm-Operated, Pressure-Reducing Valves:
 - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Amtrol. Inc.
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - c. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
 - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 2. Body: Bronze or brass.
 - 3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
 - 4. Seat: Brass.
 - 5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
 - 6. Diaphragm: EPT.
 - 7. Low inlet-pressure check valve.
 - 8. Inlet Strainer: stainless steel, removable without system shutdown.

- 9. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
- 10. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

D. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:

- 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Flow Design Inc.
 - b. Griswold Controls.
 - c. Nexus
 - d. HCI
- 2. Body: Brass or ferrous metal.
- 3. Piston and Spring Assembly: Stainless steel tamper proof, self cleaning, and removable.
- 4. Combination Assemblies: Include bonze or brass-alloy ball valve.
- 5. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.
- 6. Size: Same as pipe in which installed.
- 7. Performance: Maintain constant flow, plus or minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations.
- 8. Minimum CWP Rating: 175 psig (1207 kPa).
- 9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 200 deg F (93 deg C).

2.3 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Amtrol, Inc.
 - 2. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - 3. Bell & Gossett Domestic Pump; a division of ITT Industries.
 - 4. Taco.

B. Manual Air Vents:

- 1. Body: Bronze.
- 2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
- 3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
- 4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15).
- 5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8 (DN 6).
- 6. CWP Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
- 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F (107 deg C).

2.4 HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

- 1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
- End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) and larger.
- 3. Strainer Screen: [40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
- 4. CWP Rating: 125 psig (860 kPa).

3.1 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 15 Section "Meters and Gages."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
 - 2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
 - 3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
 - 4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
 - 5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.
- B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:
 - 1. Use appropriate percentage propylene glycol mixture for system pressure testing.
 - 2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
 - 3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
 - 4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
 - 5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
 - 6. Prepare written report of testing.
- C. Perform the following before operating the system:
 - 1. Open manual valves fully.
 - 2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
 - 3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
 - 4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
 - 5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
 - 6. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.

7. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

3.3 PRODUCTS

A. Valves:

- 1. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves: Ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
- 2. Cast-Iron or Steel, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves: Ball, plug, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.
- 3. Pressure-Reducing Valves: ASME labeled bronze or brass, with glass and carbon-filled PTFE disc and brass seat.
- 4. Safety Valves: ASME labeled bronze or brass, with glass and carbon-filled PTFE disc and brass seat.
- 5. Automatic Flow-Control Valves: Brass or ferrous metal body; stainless-steel piston and spring assembly; combination assemblies include bronze or brass-alloy ball valve.

B. Air Control Devices:

- 1. Air Vents: Manual and automatic.
- 2. Expansion Tanks: ASME labeled with bladder or diaphragm.
- 3. Air Separators: Tangential type.

C. Hydronic Piping Specialties:

1. Strainers: Y-pattern, basket, and T-pattern.

3.4 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Shutoff-duty valves for branch connection to supply mains, and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Calibrated-orifice, balancing valves for return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.
- C. Check valves for each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.
- Safety valves for hot-water generators.
- E. Pressure-reducing valves for makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

END OF SECTION 232116

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Rectangular ducts and fittings.
- 2. Round ducts and fittings.
- 3. Sheet metal materials.
- 4. Sealant and gaskets.
- 5. Hangers and supports.
- 6. Duct Liner.

B. Related Sections:

- 1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
- 2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

C. Shop Drawings:

- 1. Access Doors.
- 2. Elbow and turning vane construction.
- 3. Seam and joint construction.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 "Construction and System Start-up."
- B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."

2.2 ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
- D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

- 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90 (Z275).
- 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.
- E. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M) Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.
- F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 - 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.4 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
 - 1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
 - 2. Tape Width: 4 inches (102 mm).
 - 3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
 - 4. Water resistant.
 - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.
 - 7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
 - 8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
 - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
 - 10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 - 1. Application Method: Brush on.
 - 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 - 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 - 4. Water resistant.
 - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 - 7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa), positive and negative.

- 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
- 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
 - 1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 - 2. Type: S.
 - 3. Grade: NS.
 - 4. Class: 25.
 - 5. Use: O.
 - 6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 - 7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
 - 1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg (0.14 L/s per sq. m) and shall be rated for10-inch wg (2500-Pa) static-pressure class, positive or negative.
 - 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
 - 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- F. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- G. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
 - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 - 2. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

2.6 DUCT LINER

- A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C 1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
 - 1. Available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation; Insulation Group.
 - b. Johns Manville.
 - c. Knauf Insulation.
 - d. Owens Corning.
 - e. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
 - 1) Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to the surface of the liner that will form the interior surface of the duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
 - 3. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C 916.
 - a. For indoor applications, use adhesive that has a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Insulation Pins and Washers:

- 1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
- 2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-19, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."
 - Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
 - 2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
 - 3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
 - 4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
 - 5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
 - 6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
 - Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12
 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches
 longitudinally.
 - 8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
 - a. Fan discharges.
 - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.

- Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.
- 9. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible."
 - 2. All Ducts: Seal Class A.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1 (Table 5-1M), "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches (610 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches (1200 mm) of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 m).
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.7 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:
- B. Duct Pressure and Sealing Requirements:
 - 1. All Duct:
 - a. Pressure Class: Positive 4-inch wg (750 Pa).
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
- C. Elbow Configuration:
 - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s):
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - 2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

- 3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
 - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
 - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam or Welded.

D. Branch Configuration:

- 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
- Round: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - Control dampers.
 - 2. Fire dampers.
 - 3. Flange connectors.
 - 4. Turning vanes.
 - 5. Duct-mounted access doors.
 - 6. Flexible connectors.
 - 7. Flexible ducts.
 - 8. Duct accessory hardware.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90 (Z275).
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.3 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. See 230923 Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC.

2.4 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Aire Technologies.
 - 2. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
 - 3. Arrow United Industries.
 - 4. Cesco Products; a divsion of MESTEK, Inc.
 - 5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 6. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 7. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 8. Pottorff.
 - 9. Prefco.
 - 10. Ruskin Company.
 - 11. Vent Products Co., Inc.
 - 12. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Type: Static and dynamic; rated and labeled according to UL 555 by an NRTL.
- C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000-fpm velocity.
- D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 and 3 hours.
- E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream except when located behind grille where blades may be inside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners.
- F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 0.138 inch (3.5 mm) thick, as indicated, and of length to suit application.
 - 2. Exception: Omit sleeve where damper-frame width permits direct attachment of perimeter mounting angles on each side of wall or floor; thickness of damper frame must comply with sleeve requirements.
- G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- H. Blades: Roll-formed, interlocking, 0.024-inch- (0.61-mm) thick, galvanized sheet steel. In place of interlocking blades, use full-length, 0.034-inch- (0.85-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel blade connectors.
- I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless-steel closure spring.
- J. Heat-Responsive Device: Resettable or Replaceable or 165 deg F (74 deg C) rated, fusible links.

2.5 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. CL WARD & Family Inc.

- 2. <u>Ductmate Industries</u>, Inc.
- 3. Hardcast, Inc.
- 4. Nexus PDQ.
- 5. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.6 TURNING VANES

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Aero-Dyne Sound Control Co.
 - 2. CL WARD & Family Inc.
 - 3. <u>Ductmate Industries, Inc.</u>
 - 4. Duro Dyne Inc.
 - 5. Elgen Manufacturing.
 - 6. Hardcast, Inc.
 - 7. METALAIRE, Inc.
 - 8. SEMCO LLC.
 - 9. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
- C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- D. Vane Construction: Single wall.

2.7 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - Aire Technologies.
 - 2. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
 - 3. Cesco Products; a divsion of MESTEK, Inc.
 - 4. CL WARD & Family Inc.
 - 5. <u>Ductmate Industries, Inc.</u>
 - 6. <u>Elgen Manufacturing</u>.
 - 7. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 8. <u>Greenheck Fan Corporation</u>.
 - 9. McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 10. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - 11. Pottorff.
 - 12. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 - 13. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible"; Figures 7-2 (7-2M), "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and 7-3, "Access Doors Round Duct."
 - 1. Door:
 - a. Double wall, rectangular.
 - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
 - c. Vision panel.
 - d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch (25-by-25-mm)butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
 - e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
 - 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.
 - 3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
 - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches (300 mm) Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
 - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches (460 mm) Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
 - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches (600 by 1200 mm): Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
 - d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches (600 by 1200 mm): Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. CL WARD & Family Inc.
 - 2. <u>Ductmate Industries, Inc.</u>
 - 3. <u>Duro Dyne Inc</u>.
 - 4. Elgen Manufacturing.
 - 5. Hardcast, Inc.
 - 6. JP Lamborn Co.
 - 7. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 - 8. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches (89 mm) wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- (70-mm-) wide, 0.028-inch- (0.7-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd. (880 g/sq. m).
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch (84 N/mm) in the warp and 360 lbf/inch (63 N/mm) in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).
- F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd. (810 g/sq. m).
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch (93 N/mm) in the warp and 440 lbf/inch (77 N/mm) in the filling.

3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 45 to plus 121 deg C).

2.9 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
 - 2. JP Lamborn Co.
 - McGill AirFlow LLC.
 - 4. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.
 - 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa) positive and 1.0-inch wg (250 Pa) negative.
 - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm (20 m/s).
 - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 99 deg C).
 - 4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

C. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. Clamps: Nylon strap in sizes 3 through 18 inches (75 through 460 mm), to suit duct size.

2.10 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 - 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

- E. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- F. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.
- G. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 - 1. On both sides of duct coils.
 - Upstream from duct filters.
 - 3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
 - 4. At drain pans and seals.
 - 5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
 - 6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 - 7. Control devices requiring inspection.
 - 8. Elsewhere as indicated.
- H. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- I. Access Door Sizes:
 - 1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches (200 by 125 mm).
 - 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches (300 by 150 mm).
 - 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches (460 by 250 mm).
 - 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches (530 by 355 mm).
 - 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches (635 by 355 mm).
 - 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches (635 by 430 mm).
- J. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
- K. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- L. Connect diffusers to ducts with maximum 60-inch (1500-mm) lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- M. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.
- N. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 - 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
 - 3. Operate fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
 - 4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233423 - POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. In-line centrifugal fans.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on sea level.
- B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated and include the following:
 - 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 - 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 - 4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

POWER VENTILATORS 233423 - 1

- B. AMCA Compliance: Products shall comply with performance requirements and shall be licensed to use the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.
- D. UL Standard: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver fans as factory-assembled unit, to the extent allowable by shipping limitations, with protective crating and covering.
- B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fan Belts: One set(s) for each fan.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 7 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Acme Engineering & Mfg. Corp.
 - 2. American Coolair Corp.
 - 3. Ammerman; General Resource Corp.
 - 4. Bayley Fans; a division of Lau Industries, Inc.
 - 5. Breidert Air Products.
 - 6. Carnes Company HVAC.
 - 7. FloAire.
 - 8. Greenheck.
 - 9. Hartzell Fan, Inc.
 - 10. JencoFan; Div. of Breidert Air Products.
 - 11. Loren Cook Company.

POWER VENTILATORS 233423 - 2

- 12. Madison Manufacturing.
- 13. Penn Ventilation.
- 14. Quietaire Corporation.
- B. Description: In-line, belt-driven centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, outlet guide vanes, fan shaft, bearings, motor and disconnect switch, drive assembly, mounting brackets, and accessories.
- C. Housing: Split, spun aluminum with aluminum straightening vanes, inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.
- D. Belt-Driven Units: Motor mounted on adjustable base, with adjustable sheaves, enclosure around belts within fan housing, and lubricating tubes from fan bearings extended to outside of fan housing.
- E. Fan Wheels: Aluminum, mixed-flow blades welded to aluminum hub.
- F. Accessories:
 - 1. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
 - 2. Motor and Drive Cover (Belt Guard): Epoxy-coated steel.

2.2 MOTORS

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 15 Section "Motors."
- B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Install unit on equipment pad utilizing spring supports having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration-control devices are specified in Division 15 Section "Mechanical Vibration and Seismic Controls."
- C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

POWER VENTILATORS 233423 - 3

D. Label units according to requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Mechanical Identification."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Duct installation and connection requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Division 23 Section "Duct Accessories."

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 4. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 - 5. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 - 6. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 - 7. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
 - 8. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
 - 9. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- B. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
- C. Lubricate bearings.

END OF SECTION 233423

POWER VENTILATORS 233423 - 4

SECTION 233600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - Shutoff, single-duct air terminal units.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of air terminal unit.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for air terminal units.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

3.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 "Construction and System Start-up."
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, "Section 6 Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning."

2.2 SHUTOFF, SINGLE-DUCT AIR TERMINAL UNITS

- 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. <u>Kees, Inc</u>.
 - b. Krueger.
 - c. Price Industries.
 - d. Titus.

В.

- C. Configuration: Volume-damper assembly inside unit casing with control components inside a protective metal shroud.
- D. Casing: 0.040-inch- (1.0-mm-) thick galvanized steel, single wall.
 - 1. Casing Liner: Comply with requirements in "Casing Liner" Article for fibrous-glass duct liner.
 - 2. Air Inlet: Round stub connection or S-slip and drive connections for duct attachment.
 - 3. Air Outlet: S-slip and drive connections.
 - Access: Removable panels for access to parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance; with airtight gasket.
 - 5. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- E. Regulator Assembly: System-air-powered bellows section incorporating polypropylene bellows for volume regulation and thermostatic control. Bellows shall operate at temperatures from zero to 140 deg F (minus 18 to plus 60 deg C), shall be impervious to moisture and fungus, shall be suitable for 10-inch wg (2500-Pa) static pressure, and shall be factory tested for leaks.
- F. Volume Damper: Galvanized steel with peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.
 - 1. Maximum Damper Leakage: AHRI 880 rated, 2 percent of nominal airflow at 3-inch wg (750-Pa) inlet static pressure.
 - 2. Damper Position: Normally open.
- G. Hydronic Heating Coils: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins spaced no closer than 0.1 inch (2.5 mm), and rated for a minimum working pressure of 200 psig (1380 kPa) and a maximum entering-water temperature of 220 deg F (104 deg C). Include manual air vent and drain valve.
- H. Control devices shall be compatible with temperature controls system specified in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."
 - 1. Electronic Damper Actuator: 24 V, powered open, capacitous return.
 - Terminal Unit Controller: Pressure-independent, variable-air-volume (VAV) controller with electronic airflow transducer with multipoint velocity sensor at air inlet, factory calibrated to minimum and maximum air volumes, and having the following features:
 - a. Occupied and unoccupied operating mode.
 - b. Remote reset of airflow or temperature set points.
 - c. Adjusting and monitoring with portable terminal.
 - d. Communication with temperature-control system specified in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test assembled air terminal units according to AHRI 880.
 - 1. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, maximum and minimum factory-set airflows, coil type, and AHRI certification seal.

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible," Ch. 5, "Hangers and Supports" and with Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes and for slabs more than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes and for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- D. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior applications and stainless-steel anchors for applications exposed to weather.

3.2 TERMINAL UNIT INSTALLATION

- A. Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
- B. Install air terminal units level and plumb. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance.
- C. Install wall-mounted thermostats.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Where installing piping adjacent to air terminal unit, allow space for service and maintenance.
- B. Hot-Water Piping: Comply with requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 Hydronic Piping Specialties," and connect heating coils to supply with shutoff valve, strainer, control valve, and union or flange; and to return with balancing valve and union or flange.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for connecting ducts to air terminal units.
- D. Make connections to air terminal units with flexible connectors complying with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Label each air terminal unit with plan number, nominal airflow, and maximum and minimum factory-set airflows. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for equipment labels and warning signs and labels.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. After installing air terminal units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, fill water coils and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Air terminal unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air terminal units.

END OF SECTION 233600

SECTION 233713.23 - REGISTERS AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 SUMMARY
 - A. Section Includes:
 - Floor Registers.
- 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS
 - A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GRILLES

- A. Linear Bar Grilles (Floor):
 - 1. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
 - c. Carnes Company.
 - d. <u>Dayus Register & Grille Inc.</u>
 - e. Hart & Cooley Inc.
 - f. Kees, Inc.
 - g. Krueger.
 - h. Nailor Industries Inc.
 - i. <u>Price Industries</u>.
 - j. Shoemaker Mfg. Co.
 - k. <u>Titus</u>.
 - 1. Tuttle & Bailey.
 - 2. Material: Aluminum.
 - 3. Finish: Aluminum.
 - 4. Face Blade Arrangement: 1/8" bars, 1/4 inch spacing.
 - 5. Frame: 1 inch (25 mm) wide, heavy duty.
 - 6. Floor Load Rating: 300 Pounds per sq. inch
 - 7. Mounting: Lay in.
 - 8. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Field verify dimensions of the existing floor openings prior to manufacture of the floor registers.

END OF SECTION 233713.23

SECTION 237313.16 - INDOOR, SEMI-CUSTOM AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulated, double-wall-casing, indoor, semi-custom air-handling units that are factory assembled using multiple section components, including the following:
 - 1. Casings.
 - 2. Fans, drives, and motors.
 - Coils.
 - 4. Air filtration.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each air-handling unit.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
 - 3. Include unit dimensions and weight.
 - 4. Include cabinet material, metal thickness, finishes, insulation, and accessories.
 - 5. Fans:
 - a. Include certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - b. Include certified fan-sound power ratings.
 - c. Include fan construction and accessories.
 - d. Include motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor accessories.
 - 6. Include certified coil-performance ratings with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 7. Include filters with performance characteristics.
- B. Startup service reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

 Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-handling units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Filters: Two set(s) for each air-handling unit.
 - 2. Gaskets: One set(s) for each access door.
 - 3. Fan Belts: One set(s) for each air-handling unit fan.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of indoor, semi-custom airhandling units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 5 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of air-handling units and components.
- C. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 "Construction and Startup."
- D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."
- E. Structural Performance: Casing panels shall be self-supporting and capable of withstanding positive/negative 8-inch wg of internal static pressure, without exceeding a midpoint deflection of 0.0042 inch/inch of panel span.
- F. Casing Leakage Performance: ASHRAE 111, Class 6 leakage or better at plus or minus 8 inch wg.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1. Buffalo Air Handling.
- 2. <u>Carrier Global Corporation</u>.
- 3. Coil Company, LLC.
- 4. <u>Daikin Applied</u>.
- 5. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
- 6. <u>ENVIRO-TEC</u>; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
- 7. USA Coil & Air.
- 8. YORK; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.

2.3 UNIT CASINGS

- A. Frame: Modular and providing overall structural integrity without reliance on casing panels for structural support.
- B. Base Rail:
 - 1. Material: Galvanized steel.
 - 2. Height: 4 inches minimum.
- C. Casing Joints: Hermetically sealed at each corner and around entire perimeter.
- D. Double-Wall Construction:
 - Outside Casing Wall:
 - a. Material, Galvanized Steel: Minimum 18 gauge (1.3 mm) thick.
 - b. Factory Finish: Provide manufacturer's standard finish
 - 2. Inside Casing Wall:
 - a. Material, Galvanized Steel: Solid, minimum 18 gauge thick.
- E. Floor Plate:
 - 1. Material, Galvanized Steel: minimum 18 gauge.
- F. Casing Insulation:
 - 1. Materials: Glass-fiber blanket or board insulation, Type I or Type II ASTM C1071, Injected polyurethane foam insulation, or Glass-fiber insulation layered over injected foam in perforated interior casing sections to meet specified acoustic requirements.
 - 2. Casing Panel R-Value: Minimum R-11.
 - 3. Insulation Thickness: 2 inches.
 - 4. Thermal Break: Provide continuity of insulation with no through-casing metal in casing walls, floors, or roofs of air-handling unit.
- G. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- H. Static-Pressure Classifications:
 - 1. For Unit Sections Upstream of Fans: Minus 4-inch wg.
 - 2. For Unit Sections Downstream and Including Fans: 4-inch wg.
- I. Panels, Doors, and Windows:

1. Panels:

- a. Fabrication: Formed and reinforced, double-wall and insulated panels of same materials and thicknesses as casing.
- b. Fasteners: Two or more camlock type for panel lift-out operation. Arrangement shall allow panels to be opened against airflow
- c. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.

2. Doors:

- a. Fabrication: Formed and reinforced, double-wall and insulated panels of same materials and thicknesses as casing.
- b. Hinges: A minimum of two ball-bearing hinges or stainless-steel piano hinge and two wedge-lever latches, operable from inside and outside. Arrange doors to be opened against airflow. Provide safety latch retainers on doors so that doors do not open uncontrollably.
- c. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
- d. Size: Large enough to allow unobstructed access for inspection and maintenance of air-handling unit's internal components. At least 18 inches wide by full height of unit casing up to a maximum height of 60 inches.
- e. Fan Section: Doors.
- f. Coil Section: Panels.
- g. Access Sections Immediately Upstream and Downstream of Coil Sections: Doors.
- h. Filter Section: Doors large enough to allow periodic removal and installation of filters.

J. Condensate Drain Pans:

1. Construction:

a. Double-wall, stainless-steel sheet with space between walls filled with foam insulation and moisture-tight seal.

2. Drain Connection:

- a. Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on both ends of pan.
- b. Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1-1/2.
- 3. Slope: Minimum 0.125-in./ft. slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and from humidifiers and to direct water toward drain connection.
- 4. Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face for distance to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
- 5. Width: Entire width of water producing device.
- 6. Depth: A minimum of 2 inches deep.
- 7. Formed sections.
- 8. Pan-Top Surface Coating for Galvanized-Steel Drain Pans: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.
- 9. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.

2.4 FAN, DRIVE, AND MOTOR SECTION

- A. Fan and Drive Assemblies: Statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum-rated fan speed and motor horsepower.
- B. Fans: Centrifugal, rated according to AMCA 210; galvanized steel; mounted on solid-steel shaft.
 - 1. Shafts: With field-adjustable alignment.
 - a. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway.
 - 2. Shaft Bearings:
 - a. Prelubricated and Sealed, Ball Bearings: Self-aligning, pillow-block type with an L-50 rated life of 200,000 hours according to ABMA 9.
 - 3. Housings, Plenum Fans: Steel frame and panel; fabricated without fan scroll and volute housing. Provide inlet screens for Type SWSI fans.
 - 4. Airfoil, Centrifugal Fan Wheels (Plenum Fan Wheels): Smooth-curved inlet flange, backplate, and hollow die-formed airfoil-shaped blades continuously welded at tip flange and backplate; steel hub riveted to backplate and fastened to shaft with setscrews.
 - 5. Provide internal vibration isolation. Factory-mount fans with manufacturer's standard vibration isolation mounting devices having a minimum static deflection of 1 inch (25 mm).
 - 6. Shaft Lubrication Lines: Extended to a location outside the casing.
- C. Drive, Belt: Factory-mounted, V-belt drive, with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning, and with 1.5 service factor based on fan motor.
 - 1. Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split, tapered bushing, dynamically balanced at the factory.
 - 2. Belts: Oil resistant, non-sparking and nonstatic; in matched sets for multiple-belt drives.
 - 3. Belt Guards: Comply with requirements specified by OSHA and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards"; 0.146-inch- (2.7-mm-) thick, 3/4-inch (20-mm) diamond-mesh wire screen, welded to steel angle frame; prime coated

D. Motors:

- Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
- 2. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
- 3. Enclosure Type: Open, dripproof
- 4. Enclosure Materials: Cast iron.
- 5. Efficiency: Premium Efficient motors as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- 6. 5-hp limit in "Motor Pulleys" Subparagraph below is standard with many manufacturers but is a designer's choice.
- 7. Motor Pulleys: Fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 5 hp. Select pulley size so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
- 8. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.

E. Variable-Frequency Motor Controller: Comply with Section 239999 "Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers."

2.5 COIL SECTION

- A. General Requirements for Coil Section:
 - 1. Comply with AHRI 410.
 - 2. Fabricate coil section to allow removal and replacement of coil for maintenance and to allow in-place access for service and maintenance of coil(s).
 - 3. For multizone units, provide air deflectors and air baffles to balance airflow across coils.
 - 4. Coils shall not act as structural component of unit.
 - 5. Refrigerant Coil: See SECTION 238129 VARIABLE-REFRIGERANT-FLOW HVAC SYSTEMS

2.6 AIR FILTRATION SECTION

- A. Panel Filters:
 - Description: Pleated factory-fabricated, self-supported, disposable air filters with holding frames.
 - 2. Filter Unit Class: UL 900.
 - 3. Media: Interlaced glass, synthetic or cotton fibers coated with nonflammable adhesive.
 - 4. Filter-Media Frame: Beverage board with perforated metal retainer, or metal grid, on outlet side.

2.7 DAMPERS

A. Dampers: Comply with requirements in Section 230923.12 "Control Dampers."

2.8 MATERIALS

- A. Steel:
 - 1. ASTM A36/A36M for carbon structural steel.
 - 2. ASTM A568/A568M for steel sheet.
- B. Stainless Steel:
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard grade for casing.
 - Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A240/A240M for bare steel exposed to airstream or moisture.
- C. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.
- D. Aluminum: ASTM B 09 (ASTM B209M).

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. AHRI 430 Certification: Air-handling units and their components shall be factory tested according to AHRI 430 and shall be listed and labeled by AHRI.
- B. AHRI 1060 Certification: Air-handling units that include air-to-air energy recovery devices shall be factory tested according to AHRI 1060 and shall be listed and labeled by AHRI.
- C. AMCA 301 or AHRI 260: Air-handling unit fan sound ratings shall comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data," or AHRI 260, "Sound Rating of Ducted Air Moving and Conditioning Equipment."
- D. Fan Sound-Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Fans shall bear AMCA-certified sound ratings seal.
- E. Fan Performance Rating: Factory test fan performance for airflow, pressure, power, air density, rotation speed, and efficiency. Rate performance according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating."
- F. Refrigerant Coils: Factory tested to minimum 450-psig (3105-kPa) internal pressure and to minimum 300-psig (2070-kPa) internal pressure while underwater, according to AHRI 410 and ASHRAE 33.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine casing insulation materials and filter media before air-handling unit installation. Reject insulation materials and filter media that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Examine roughing-in for steam, hydronic, and condensate drainage piping systems and electrical services to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Equipment Mounting:

- Install air-handling units on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Coordinate sizes
 and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Comply with
 requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-inPlace Concrete."
- B. Arrange installation of units to provide access space around air-handling units for service and maintenance.

- C. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing, with new, clean filters.
- D. Install filter-gauge, static-pressure taps upstream and downstream of filters. Mount filter gauges on outside of filter housing or filter plenum in accessible position. Provide filter gauges on filter banks, installed with separate static-pressure taps upstream and downstream of filters.
- E. Connect duct to air-handling units with flexible connections. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to air-handling unit, allow for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect piping to air-handling units mounted on vibration isolators with flexible connectors.
- D. Connect condensate drain pans using NPS 1-1/4 (Minimum), ASTM B88, Type M copper tubing. Extend to nearest equipment or floor drain. Construct deep trap at connection to drain pan and install cleanouts at changes in direction.
- E. Refrigerant Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 232300 "Refrigerant Piping." Install shutoff valve and union or flange at each supply and return connection.

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.5 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.

- 3. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to piping, ducts, and electrical systems are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, controllers, and switches.
- 4. Verify proper motor rotation direction, free fan wheel rotation, and smooth bearing operations. Reconnect fan drive system, align belts, and install belt guards.
- 5. Verify that bearings, pulleys, belts, and other moving parts are lubricated with factory-recommended lubricants.
- 6. Verify that outdoor- and return-air mixing dampers open and close, and maintain minimum outdoor-air setting.
- 7. Comb coil fins for parallel orientation.
- 8. Install new, clean filters.
- B. Starting procedures for air-handling units include the following:
 - 1. Energize motor; verify proper operation of motor, drive system, and fan wheel. Adjust fan to indicated rpm. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design conditions.
 - 2. Measure and record motor electrical values for voltage and amperage.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for air-handling system testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.8 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing air-handling unit and air-distribution systems and after completing startup service, clean air-handling units internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Clean fan wheels, cabinets, dampers, coils, and filter housings, and install new, clean filters.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Charge refrigerant coils with refrigerant and test for leaks.
 - 2. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Air-handling unit or components will be considered defective if unit or components do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-handling units.

END OF SECTION 237313.16

SECTION 238129 - VARIABLE-REFRIGERANT-FLOW HVAC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes complete VRF HVAC system(s) including, but not limited to the following components to make a complete operating system(s) according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Air handler VRF refrigerant coil.
 - 2. Outdoor, air-source, heat-pump units.
 - 3. System controls.
 - 4. System refrigerant and oil.
 - 5. System refrigerant piping.
 - 6. Metal hangers and supports.
 - 7. Metal framing systems.
 - 8. Fastener systems.
 - 9. Pipe stands.
 - 10. Miscellaneous support materials.
 - 11. Piping and tubing insulation.
 - 12. System control cable and raceways.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Air-Conditioning System Operation: System capable of operation with all zones in cooling only.
- B. Heat-Pump System Operation: System capable of operation with all zones in either heating or cooling, but not with simultaneous heating and cooling zones that transfer heat between zones.
- C. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.
- D. Plenum: A space forming part of the air distribution system to which one or more air ducts are connected. An air duct is a passageway, other than a plenum, for transporting air to or from heating, ventilating, or air-conditioning equipment.
- E. Two-Pipe System Design: One refrigerant vapor line and one refrigerant liquid line connect a single outdoor unit or multiple manifold outdoor units in a single system to associated system HRCUs. One refrigerant liquid line and refrigerant vapor line connect HRCUs to associated indoor units. HRCUs used in two pipe systems act as an intermediate heat exchanger and include diverting valves and gas/liquid separators to move high and low pressure refrigerant between indoor units.
- F. VRF: Variable refrigerant flow.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for indoor and outdoor units.
- 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- 3. Include operating performance at design conditions and at extreme maximum and minimum outdoor ambient conditions.
- 4. Include description of system controllers, dimensions, features, control interfaces and connections, power requirements, and connections.
- 5. Include system operating sequence of operation in narrative form for each unique indoor- and outdoor-unit.
- 6. Include description of control software features.
- 7. Include total refrigerant required and a comprehensive breakdown of refrigerant required by each system installed.
- 8. Include refrigerant type and data sheets showing compliance with requirements indicated.
- 9. For system design software.
- 10. Indicate location and type of service access.

B. Shop Drawings: For VRF HVAC systems.

- 1. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
- 2. Include overall plans, diagrams, and details of refrigerant piping and tubing showing installation requirements for manufacturer-furnished divided flow fittings.
- 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data:

- For Installer: Certificate from VRF HVAC system manufacturer certifying that Installer has successfully completed prerequisite training administered by manufacturer for proper installation of systems, including but not limited to, equipment, piping, controls, and accessories indicated and furnished for installation.
- B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For VRF HVAC systems to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
 - 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 - 2. Program Software Backup: On CD or DVD, USB media, or approved cloud storage platform, complete with data files.
 - 3. Device address list.
 - 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

- Nationally recognized manufacturer of VRF HVAC systems and products.
- 2. Shipped VRF HVAC systems with similar requirements to those indicated for a continuous period of five years within time of bid.
- VRF HVAC systems and products that have been successfully tested and in use on at least five completed projects.
- 4. Having complete published catalog literature, installation, and operation and maintenance manuals for all products intended for use.
- 5. Having full-time in-house employees for the following:
 - a. Product research and development.
 - b. Product and application engineering.
 - c. Product manufacturing, testing, and quality control.
 - d. Technical support for system installation training, startup, commissioning, and troubleshooting of installations.
 - e. Owner training.

B. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications:

- 1. Authorized representative of, and trained by, VRF HVAC system manufacturer.
- 2. In-place facility located within 175 miles of Project.
- 3. Demonstrated past experience with products being installed for period within five consecutive years before time of bid.
- 4. Demonstrated past experience on five projects of similar complexity, scope, and value.
 - Each person assigned to Project shall have demonstrated past experience.
- 5. Staffing resources of competent and experienced full-time employees that are assigned to execute work according to schedule.
- 6. Service and maintenance staff assigned to support Project during warranty period.
- 7. Product parts inventory to support ongoing system operation for a period of not less than five years after Substantial Completion.
- 8. VRF HVAC system manufacturer's backing to take over execution of Work if necessary to comply with requirements indicated. Include Project-specific written letter, signed by manufacturer's corporate officer, if requested.
- C. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by VRF HVAC system manufacturer.
 - 1. Each employee shall be certified by manufacturer for proper installation of systems, including, but not limited to, equipment, piping, controls, and accessories indicated and furnished for installation.
 - 2. Installer certification shall be valid and current for duration of Project.
 - 3. Retain copies of Installer certificates on-site and make available on request.
 - 4. Each person assigned to Project shall have demonstrated past experience.
 - a. Demonstrated past experience with products being installed for period within five consecutive years before time of bid.
 - b. Demonstrated past experience on five projects of similar complexity, scope, and value.
 - 5. Installers shall have staffing resources of competent, trained, and experienced full-time employees that are assigned to execute work according to schedule.
- D. ISO Compliance: System equipment and components furnished by VRF HVAC system manufacturer shall be manufactured in an ISO 9001 and ISO 14001 facility.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store products in a clean and dry place.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written rigging and installation instructions for unloading and moving to final installed location.
- C. Handle products carefully to prevent damage, breaking, denting, and scoring. Do not install damaged products.
- D. Protect products from weather, dirt, dust, water, construction debris, and physical damage.
 - 1. Retain factory-applied coverings on equipment to protect finishes during construction and remove just prior to operating unit.
 - 2. Cover unit openings before installation to prevent dirt and dust from entering inside of units. If required to remover coverings during unit installation, reapply coverings over openings after unit installation and remove just prior to operating unit.
- E. Replace installed products damaged during construction.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace equipment and components that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures.
 - b. Faulty operation.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
 - 2. Warranty Period:
 - a. For Compressor: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. For Parts, Including Controls: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. For Labor: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Carrier Corporation; a unit of United Technologies Corp.
 - 2. Daikin Manufacturing Co.
 - 3. LG Air Conditioning Technologies.
 - 4. Toshiba.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single source from single manufacturer including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Indoor and outdoor units, including accessories.
 - Controls and software.

- 3. HRCUs.
- 4. Refrigerant isolation valves.
- 5. Specialty refrigerant pipe fittings.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Direct-expansion (DX) VRF HVAC system(s) with variable capacity in response to varying cooling and heating loads. System shall consist of multiple indoor refrigerant coils, outdoor unit(s), piping, controls, and electrical power to make complete operating system(s) complying with requirements indicated.
 - 1. Two-pipe system design.
 - 2. System(s) operation, air-conditioning and heat pump as indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Each system with one refrigerant circuit shared by all indoor units connected to system.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. AHRI Compliance: System and equipment performance certified according to AHRI 1230.
- D. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. ASHRAE 15: For safety code for mechanical refrigeration.
 - 2. ASHRAE 62.1: For indoor air quality.
 - 3. ASHRAE 135: For control network protocol with remote communication.
 - 4. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: For system and component energy efficiency.
- E. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1995.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a manufacturer's authorized representative to design complete and operational VRF HVAC system(s) complying with requirements indicated.
 - 1. Provide system refrigerant calculations.
 - a. Refrigerant concentration limits shall be within allowable limits of ASHRAE 15 and governing codes.
 - Indicate compliance with manufacturer's maximum vertical and horizontal travel distances.
 Prepare a comparison table for each system showing calculated distances compared to manufacturer's maximum allowed distances.
 - 2. System Refrigerant Piping and Tubing:
 - a. Arrangement: Arrange piping to interconnect indoor refrigerant coils, and outdoor unit(s) in compliance with manufacturer requirements and requirements indicated.
 - b. Routing: Conceal piping to maximum extent possible.
 - c. Sizing: Size piping system, using a software program acceptable to manufacturer, to provide performance requirements indicated. Consider requirements to accommodate future change requirements.
 - 3. System Controls:
 - a. Network arrangement.
 - b. Network interface with other building systems.
 - c. Product selection.

d. Sizing.

B. Service Access:

- 1. Provide and document service access requirements.
- 2. Locate equipment, system isolation valves, and other system components that require service and inspection in easily accessible locations. Avoid locations that are difficult to access if possible.
- 3. Where serviceable components are installed behind walls and above inaccessible ceilings, provide finished assembly with access doors or panels to gain access. Properly size the openings to allow for service, removal, and replacement.
- 4. If less than full and unrestricted access is provided, locate components within an 18-inch (450-mm) reach of the finished assembly.
- 5. Comply with OSHA regulations.

C. System Design and Installation Requirements:

- Design and install systems indicated according to manufacturer's recommendations and written instructions.
- Where manufacturer's requirements differ from requirements indicated, contact Architect for direction. The most stringent requirements should apply unless otherwise directed in writing by Architect.
- D. Isolation of Equipment: Provide isolation valves to isolate each refrigerant coil circuit and outdoor unit for service, removal, and replacement without interrupting system operation.
- E. System Turndown: Stable operation down to 20 percent of outdoor-unit capacity.
- F. System Auto Refrigerant Charge: Each system shall have an automatic refrigerant charge function to ensure the proper amount of refrigerant is installed in system.

G. Outdoor Conditions:

- 1. Suitable for outdoor ambient conditions encountered.
- a. Design equipment and supports to withstand wind loads of governing code.
- b. Design equipment and supports to withstand snow and ice loads of governing code.
- 2. Maximum System Operating Outdoor Temperature: 115 degrees F.
- 3. Minimum System Operating Outdoor Temperature: -28 degrees F.
- H. Thermal Movements: Allow for controlled thermal movements from ambient, surface, and system temperature changes.
- I. Capacities and Characteristics: As indicated on Drawings.

2.4 AIR HANDLER VRF REFRIGERANT COIL

A. Refrigerant Coil Components:

- 1. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110. DX Coil Assembly:
- 2. Coil Casing: Aluminum, galvanized, or stainless steel.
- 3. Coil Fins: Aluminum, mechanically bonded to tubes, with arrangement required by performance.
- 4. Coil Tubes: Copper, of diameter and thickness required by performance.
- 5. Expansion Valve: Electronic modulating type with linear or proportional characteristics.
- 6. Internal Tubing: Copper tubing with brazed joints.
- 7. Internal Tubing Insulation: Manufacturer's standard insulation, of thickness to prevent condensation.

- 8. Field Piping Connections: Manufacturer's standard.
- 9. Factory Charge: Dehydrated air or nitrogen.
- 10. Testing: Factory pressure tested and verified to be without leaks.

B. Unit Controls:

- 1. Enclosure: Metal, suitable for indoor locations.
- 2. Factory-Installed Controller: Configurable digital control.
- 3. Factory-Installed Sensors:
 - a. Coil outlet air temperature.
- b. Coil inlet air temperature.
- 4. Field-Customizable I/O Capability:
- a. Analog Inputs: Four for use in customizable control strategies.
- b. Digital Inputs: Four for use in customizable control strategies.
- c. Digital Outputs: Four for use in customizable control strategies.
- 5. Features and Functions:
 - a. Self-diagnostics.
 - b. Discharge temperature control.
 - c. Discharge temperature reset.
 - d. Alarm notification.
- 6. Communication: Network communication with other indoor and outdoor units.
- 7. Cable and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.
- 8. Field Connection: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.

C. Unit Electrical:

- 1. Enclosure: Metal, suitable for indoor locations.
- 2. Field Connection: Single point connection to power unit and integral controls.
- 3. Disconnecting Means: Factory-mounted circuit breaker or switch.
- 4. Control Transformer: Manufacturer's standard. Coordinate requirements with field power supply.
- 5. Wiring: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.
- 6. Raceways: Enclose line voltage wiring in raceways.

2.5 OUTDOOR, AIR-SOURCE HEAT PUMP UNITS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested complete unit with components, piping, wiring, and controls required for mating to piping, power, and controls field connections.
 - Systems shall consist of one unit, or multiple unit modules that are designed by variable refrigerant system manufacturer for field interconnection to make a single refrigeration circuit that connects multiple indoor units.
 - 2. All units installed shall be from the same product development generation.

B. Cabinet:

1. Galvanized steel and coated with a corrosion-resistant finish.

- Coating with documented salt spray test performance of 1000 hours according ASTM B117 surface scratch test (SST) procedure.
- 2. Mounting: Manufacturer-designed provisions for field installation.
- 3. Internal Access: Removable panels or hinged doors of adequate size for field access to internal components for inspection, cleaning, service, and replacement.

C. Compressor and Motor Assembly:

- 1. One or more positive-displacement, direct-drive and hermetically sealed scroll compressor(s) with inverter drive and turndown to 15 percent of rated capacity.
- 2. Protection: Integral protection against the following:
 - a. High refrigerant pressure.
 - b. Low oil level.
 - c. High oil temperature.
 - d. Thermal and overload.
 - e. Voltage fluctuations.
- f. Phase failure and phase reversal.
- g. Short cycling.
- 3. Speed Control: Variable to automatically maintain refrigerant suction and condensing pressures while varying refrigerant flow to satisfy system cooling and heating loads.
- 4. Vibration Control: Integral isolation to dampen vibration transmission.
- 5. Oil management system to ensure safe and proper lubrication over entire operating range.
- 6. Crankcase heaters with integral control to maintain safe operating temperature.
- 7. Fusible plug.

D. Condenser Coil Assembly:

- 1. Plate Fin Coils:
 - a. Casing: Aluminum, galvanized, or stainless steel.
 - b. Fins: Aluminum or copper, mechanically bonded to tubes, with arrangement required by performance.
 - c. Tubes: Copper, of diameter and thickness required by performance.

2. Aluminum Microchannel Coils:

- a. Series of flat tubes containing a series of multiple, parallel-flow microchannels layered between refrigerant header manifolds.
- b. Single- or multiple-pass arrangement.
- c. Construct fins, tubes, and header manifolds of aluminum alloy.
- 3. Coating: None.
- 4. Hail Protection: Provide condenser coils with louvers, baffles, or hoods to protect against hail damage.

E. Condenser Fan and Motor Assembly:

- 1. Fan(s): Propeller type.
- a. Direct-drive arrangement.
- b. Fabricated from non-ferrous components or ferrous components with corrosion protection finish to match performance indicated for condenser coil.
- c. Dynamically balanced.

- 2. Fan Guards: Removable safety guards complying with OSHA regulations. If using metal materials, coat with corrosion-resistant coating to match performance indicated for condenser coil.
- 3. Motor(s): Brushless dc or electronically commutated with permanently lubricated bearings and rated for outdoor duty.
- 4. Motor Protection: Integral protection against thermal, overload, and voltage fluctuations.
- 5. Speed Settings and Control: Variable speed with a speed range of least **75** percent.
- 6. Vibration Control: Integral isolation to dampen vibration transmission.
- F. Drain Pan: If required by manufacturer's design, provide unit with non-ferrous drain pan with bottom sloped to a low point drain connection.

G. Unit Controls:

- 1. Enclosure: Manufacturer's standard, and suitable for unprotected outdoor locations.
- 2. Factory-Installed Controller: Configurable digital control.
- 3. Factory-Installed Sensors:
 - a. Refrigerant suction temperature.
 - b. Refrigerant discharge temperature.
 - c. Outdoor air temperature.
 - d. Refrigerant high pressure.
 - e. Refrigerant low pressure.
- f. Oil level.
- 4. Features and Functions: Self-diagnostics, time delay, auto-restart, fuse protection, auto operation mode, manual operation mode, night setback control, power consumption display, run test switch equalize run time between multiple same components.
- 5. Communication: Network communication with indoor units and other outdoor unit(s).
- 6. Cable and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.
- 7. Field Connection: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.

H. Unit Electrical:

- 1. Enclosure: Metal, similar to enclosure, and suitable for unprotected outdoor locations.
- 2. Field Connection: Single point connection to power entire unit and integral controls.
- 3. Disconnecting Means: Factory-mounted circuit breaker or switch, complying with NFPA 70.
- 4. Control Transformer: Manufacturer's standard. Coordinate requirements with field power supply.
- 5. Wiring: Manufacturer's standard with each connection labeled and corresponding to a unit-mounted wiring diagram.
- 6. Raceways: Enclose line voltage wiring in raceways to comply with NFPA 70.
- Unit Hardware: Zinc-plated steel, or stainless steel. Coat exposed surfaces with additional corrosionresistant coating if required to prevention corrosion when exposed to salt spray test for 1000 hours according ASTM B117.

J. Unit Piping:

- 1. Unit Tubing: Copper tubing with brazed joints.
- 2. Unit Tubing Insulation: Manufacturer's standard insulation, of thickness to prevent condensation.
- 3. Field Piping Connections: Manufacturer's standard.
- 4. Factory Charge: Dehydrated air or nitrogen.
- 5. Testing: Factory pressure tested and verified to be without leaks.

2.6 SYSTEM CONTROLS

A. General Requirements:

- 1. Network: Indoor refrigerant coils, expansion valve controllers, and outdoor units shall include integral controls and connect through a TIA-485A or manufacturer-selected control network.
- 2. Network Communication Protocol: Manufacturer proprietary or open control communication between interconnected units.
- 3. Integration with Building Automation System: ASHRAE 135, BACnet IP and certified by BACnet Testing Lab (BTL), including the following:
- a. Ethernet connection via RJ-45 connectors and port with transmission at 100 Mbps or higher.
- b. Integration devices shall be connected to local uninterruptible power supply unit(s) to provide at least 5 minutes of battery backup operation after a power loss.
- c. Integration shall include control, monitoring, scheduling, and change of value notifications.

4. Operator Interface:

- a. Operators shall interface with system and unit controls through the following:
 - 1) Operator interfaces integral to controllers.
 - 2) Owner-furnished PC connected to central controller(s).
 - 3) Web interface through web browser software.
 - 4) Integration with Building Automation System.
- b. Control features available to users shall include the following:
 - 1) On/off control.
 - 2) Coil discharge temperature set-point adjustment/reset.
 - 3) Alarm notification.

B. VRF HVAC System Operator Software for PC:

- 1. Software offered by VRF HVAC system manufacturer shall provide system operators with ability to monitor and control VRF HVAC system(s) from a single dedicated Owner-furnished PC.
- 2. Software shall provide operator with a graphic user interface to allow monitoring and control of multiple central controllers from a single device location through point-and-click mouse exchange.
- Controls operation mode of indoor units as individual units, by selected groups of indoor units, or as collection of all indoor units. Operation modes available through central controller shall match those operation modes of controllers for indoor units.
- 4. Schedules operation of indoor units as individual units, by selected groups of indoor units, or as collection of all indoor units. Schedules daily, weekly, and annual events.
- 5. Changes operating set points of refrigerant coils.
- 6. Night setback feature to operate refrigerant coils at energy-conserving heating and cooling temperature set-points during unoccupied periods.
- 7. Supports Multiple Languages: English.
- 8. Supports Imperial and Metric Temperature Units: Fahrenheit and Celsius.
- 9. Displays service notifications and error codes.
- 10. Monitors and displays up to 3000 item error history and 10000 item operation history for regular reporting and further archiving.
- 11. Monitors and displays cumulative operating time of indoor units.
- 12. Able to disable and enable operation of individual controllers for indoor units.
- 13. Information displayed on individual controllers shall also be available for display.
- 14. Information displayed for outdoor units, including refrigerant high and low pressures, and percent capacity.

C. Central Controllers:

- 1. Centralized control for all indoor and outdoor units from a single central controller location.
- a. Include multiple interconnected controllers as required.
- 2. Controls operation mode of indoor units as individual units, by selected groups of indoor units, or as collection of all indoor units. Operation modes available through central controller shall match those operation modes of controllers for indoor units.
- 3. Schedule operation of indoor units as individual units, by selected groups of indoor units, or as collection of all indoor units.
 - a. Sets schedule for daily, weekly, and annual events.
 - Schedule options available through central controller shall at least include the schedule options
 of controllers for indoor units.
- 4. Changes operating set points of indoor units as individual units, by selected groups of indoor units, or as collection of all indoor units.
- 5. Optimized start feature to start indoor units before scheduled time to reach temperature set-point at scheduled time based on operating history.
- 6. Night setback feature to operate indoor units at energy-conserving heating and cooling temperature set-points during unoccupied periods.
- 7. Service diagnostics tool.
- Able to disable and enable operation of individual controllers for indoor units.
- 9. Information displayed on individual controllers shall also be available for display through central controller.
- 10. Information displayed for outdoor units, including refrigerant high and low pressures, and percent capacity.
- 11. Multiple RJ-45 ports for direct connection to a local PC and an Ethernet network switch.
- 12. Operator interface through a backlit, high-resolution color display touch panel and web accessible through standard web browser software.

D. Wired Controllers for Indoor Units:

- 1. Single controller capable of controlling multiple indoor units as group.
- 2. Auto Timeout Touch Screen LCD: Timeout duration shall be adjustable.
- 3. Multiple Language: English.
- 4. Temperature Units: Fahrenheit and Celsius.
- 5. On/Off: Turns indoor unit on or off.
- 6. Hold: Hold operation settings until hold is released.
- 7. Temperature Display: 1-degree increments.
- 8. Temperature Set-Point adjust from via interface with facility DDC system.
- 9. Service Run Tests: Limit use by service personnel to troubleshoot operation.
- 10. Error Code Notification Display: Used by service personnel to troubleshoot abnormal operation and equipment failure.
- 11. User and Service Passwords: Capable of preventing adjustments by unauthorized users.
- 12. Setting stored in nonvolatile memory to ensure that settings are not lost if power is lost. Battery backup for date and time only.
- 13. Low-voltage power required for controller shall be powered through non-polar connections to indoor unit.

2.7 SYSTEM REFRIGERANT AND OIL

A. Refrigerant:

- 1. As required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer for system to comply with performance requirements indicated.
- 2. ASHRAE 34, Class A1 refrigerant classification.

- 3. R-410a.
- B. Oil:
 - As required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer and to comply with performance requirements indicated.

2.8 SYSTEM CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING

- A. If more than one material is listed, material selection is Contractor's option.
- B. Copper Tubing:
 - 1. Drawn-Temper Tubing: According to ASTM B88, Type L (ASTM B88M, Type B) ASTM B88, Type M (ASTM B88M, Type C) or Type DWV according to ASTM B306.

2.9 SYSTEM REFRIGERANT PIPING

- A. Refrigerant Piping:
 - 1. Copper Tube: ASTM B280, Type ACR.
 - 2. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
 - 3. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
- B. Refrigerant Tubing Kits:
 - 1. Furnished by VRF HVAC system manufacturer.
 - 2. Factory-rolled and -bundled, soft-copper tubing with tubing termination fittings at each end.
 - 3. Standard one-piece length for connecting to indoor units.
 - 4. Pre-insulated with flexible elastomeric insulation of thickness to comply with governing energy code and sufficient to eliminate condensation.
 - 5. Factory Charge: Dehydrated air or nitrogen.
- C. Divided-Flow Specialty Fittings: Where required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer for proper system operation, VRF HVAC system manufacturer shall furnish specialty fittings with identification and instructions for proper installation by Installer.
- D. Refrigerant Isolation Ball Valves:
 - 1. Description: Uni-body full port design, rated for maximum system temperature and pressure, and factory tested under pressure to ensure tight shutoff. Designed for valve operation without removing seal cap.
 - 2. Seals: Compatible with system refrigerant and oil. Seal service life of at least 20 years.
 - 3. Valve Connections: Flare or sweat depending on size.

2.10 METAL HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Copper Tube Hangers:
 - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of galvanized or copper-coated steel.

2.11 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:
 - Description: Shop- or field-fabricated, pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
 - 2. Standard: MFMA-4.
 - 3. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
 - 4. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of galvanized steel for use indoors and of stainless steel for use outdoors.
 - 6. Metallic Coating for Use Indoors: Electroplated zinc.
 - 7. Plastic Coating for Use Outdoors: PVC or polyurethane.

2.12 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded, zinc-coated steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Indoor Applications: Zinc-coated or stainless steel.
 - 2. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.13 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece stainless-steel base unit with plastic roller, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
- D. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.14 MISCELLANEOUS SUPPORT MATERIALS

- Grout: ASTM C1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
- B. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; galvanized.
- C. Threaded Rods: Continuously threaded. Zinc-plated steel or galvanized steel for indoor applications and stainless steel for outdoor applications. Mating nuts and washers of similar material as rods.

2.15 PIPING AND TUBING INSULATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation" for system piping insulation requirements.
- B. Refrigerant Tubing Insulation and Jacket Requirements:
 - 1. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation:
 - Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials, complying with ASTM C534, Type I for tubular materials.
 - b. Indoors: 1 inch thick.
 - c. Outdoors: 1 inch thick.
 - 2. Field-Applied Jacket:
 - a. Concealed: None required.
 - b. Indoors, Exposed to View: PVC, 20 mils (0.5 mm) thick.
 - c. Outdoors, Exposed to View: Aluminum, smooth, 0.020 inch thick.
- C. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
- D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
- E. Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
 - 1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 - 2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
 - 4. Color: Aluminum.

2.16 SYSTEM CONTROL CABLE

- A. Cable Rating: Listed and labeled for application according to NFPA 70.
 - 1. Flame Travel and Smoke Density in Plenums: As determined by testing identical products according to NFPA 262, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products for installation in plenums with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - a. Flame Travel Distance: 60 inches (1520 mm) or less.
 - b. Peak Optical Smoke Density: 0.5 or less.
 - c. Average Optical Smoke Density: 0.15 or less.
 - 2. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Riser Cables in Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1666.
 - 3. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Cables in Non-Riser Applications and Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1685.
- B. Low-Voltage Control Cabling:
 - 1. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.
 - a. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) or No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned-copper conductors as required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer.
 - b. PVC insulation.
 - c. Braided or foil shielded.

- d. PVC jacket.
- e. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1685.
- 2. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 - a. One pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) or No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned-copper conductors as required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer.
 - b. PVC insulation.
 - c. Braided or foil shielded.
 - d. PVC jacket.
 - NFPA 262 includes the standard flame-resistance test criteria in common use for cables and conductors.
- f. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

C. TIA-485A Network Cabling:

- 1. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.
 - a. Paired, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
 - b. PVC insulation.
- c. Unshielded.
- d. PVC jacket.
- e. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1685.
- 2. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
 - a. Paired, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
 - b. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
- c. Unshielded.
- d. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
- NFPA 262 includes the standard flame-resistance test criteria in common use for cables and conductors.
- f. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262.
- D. Ethernet Network Cabling: TIA-568-C.2 Category 6 cable with connectors.
 - 1. Description: Four-pair, balanced-twisted pair cable, certified to meet transmission characteristics of category cable indicated.
 - 2. Conductors: 100-ohm, 23 AWG solid copper.
 - 3. Shielding: Unshielded twisted pairs (UTP).
 - 4. Cable Rating: By application.
 - 5. Jacket: White thermoplastic.
- E. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for control wiring and cable raceways.

2.17 MATERIALS

A. Steel:

- 1. ASTM A36/A36M for carbon structural steel.
- 2. ASTM A568/A568M for steel sheet.
- B. Stainless Steel:
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard grade for casing.
 - 2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A240/A240M for bare steel exposed to airstream or moisture.

- C. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.
- D. Aluminum: ASTM B209.

2.18 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect factory-assembled equipment.
- B. Equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports for historical record. Submit reports only if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine products before installation. Reject products that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Examine roughing-in for piping and tubing to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.
- D. Examine roughing-in for ductwork to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.
- E. Examine roughing-in for wiring and conduit to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.
- F. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and outdoor pads for suitable conditions where equipment will be installed.
- G. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Clearance:

- Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.
- 2. Maintain clearances required by governing code.
- B. Loose Components: Install components, devices, and accessories furnished by manufacturer, with equipment, that are not factory mounted.
 - 1. Loose components shall be installed by system Installer under supervision of manufacturer's service representative.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF REFRIGERANT COILS

A. Refrigeration coils shall be configured for specific mounting into the coil section of the air handling unit provided for the project.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF OUTDOOR UNITS

- A. Install units to be level and plumb while providing a neat and finished appearance.
- Install outdoor units on support structures indicated on Drawings.
- C. Roof-Mounted Installations: Anchor units to supports with removable, stainless-steel fasteners.

3.5 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping and tubing systems. Install piping and tubing as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping and tubing in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping and tubing at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping and tubing above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping and tubing to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping and tubing at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping and tubing free of sags.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping and tubing to allow application of insulation.
- J. Install groups of pipes and tubing parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation with service access between insulated piping and tubing.
- K. Install sleeves for piping and tubing penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- L. Install escutcheons for piping and tubing penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.6 INSTALLATION OF REFRIGERANT PIPING

A. Refrigerant Tubing Kits:

- 1. Unroll and straighten tubing to suit installation. Deviations in straightness of exposed tubing shall be unnoticeable to observer.
- 2. Support tubing using hangers and supports indicated at intervals not to exceed 5 feet (1.5 m). Minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
- 3. Prepare tubing ends and make mating connections to provide a pressure tight and leak-free installation.
- B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15 and governing codes.
- C. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

- D. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints and fittings.
- E. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection.
- F. Install refrigerant piping and tubing in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical damage.
- G. Unless otherwise required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer, slope refrigerant piping and tubing as follows:
 - Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping and tubing with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
 - 2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
 - 3. Install traps to entrain oil in vertical runs.
 - 4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
- H. When brazing, remove or protect components that could be damaged by heat.
- Before installation, clean piping, tubing, and fittings to cleanliness level required by VRF HVAC system manufacturer.
- J. Joint Construction:
 - 1. Ream ends of tubes and remove burrs.
 - 2. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of tube and fittings before assembly.
 - 3. Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.
 - a. Use Type BCuP (copper-phosphorus) alloy for joining copper fittings with copper tubing.
 - b. Use Type BAg (cadmium-free silver) alloy for joining copper with bronze.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF METAL HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- C. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified.
- D. Fastener System Installation:
 - Install powder-actuated fasteners, for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick, in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

E. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.

- 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- H. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- I. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel.
 - 1. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- L. Piping and Tubing Insulation:
 - 1. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - 2. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2 (DN 8 to DN 90): 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
- M. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN 15 to DN 750).
 - 2. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4 (DN 15 to DN 100), to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 3. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 - 4. Multiple horizontal pipes located indoors may use metal framing systems with split clamp attachment for each pipe in lieu if individual clevis hangers.
 - 5. Pipe stands for horizontal pipes located outdoors.
 - Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
 - 7. On plastic pipe, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.
- N. Horizontal Piping Hanger Spacing and Rod Size: Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod sizes:
 - Sizes through NPS 3/4 (DN 20): Maximum span, 5 feet (1.5 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
 - 2. NPS 1 (DN 25): Maximum span, 6 feet (1.8 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
 - 3. NPS 1-1/4 (DN 32): Maximum span, 7 feet (2.1 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - 4. NPS 1-1/2 (DN 40): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - 5. NPS 2 (DN 50): Maximum span, 8 feet (2.4 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - 6. NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65): Maximum span, 9 feet (2.7 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).
 - 7. NPS 3 (DN 80) and Larger: Maximum span, 10 feet (3 m); minimum rod size, 3/8 inch (10 mm).

- O. Plastic Pipe Hanger and Support Spacing:
 - Space hangers and supports according to pipe manufacturer's written instructions for service conditions.
 - 2. Maximum spacing, 5 feet (1.5 m); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
- P. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Install the following types:
 - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8).
 - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): If longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- Q. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at midpoint intervals between floors, not to exceed 10 feet (3 m).
- R. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified.
- S. Use hangers, supports, and attachments with galvanized coatings unless otherwise indicated.
- T. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- U. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1 inch.
- V. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Install the following types:
 - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
 - Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
- W. Building Attachments: Install the following types:
 - 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 - 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 - 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 - 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 - 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 - 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 - 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 - 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 - 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 - Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 - 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 - 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb (340 kg).
 - 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 - 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF PIPING AND TUBING INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated. Installation to maintain a continuous vapor barrier.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
 - 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
 - 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
 - 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
 - When preformed valve covers are unavailable, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
 - 3. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch (25-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- E. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and at end joints.

3.9 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements indicated on Drawings and in applicable Division 26 Sections.
- B. To extent electrical power is required for system equipment, components, and controls, and is not indicated on Drawings and addressed in the Specifications, the design for such electrical power shall be delegated to VRF HVAC system provider.
 - 1. Delegated design of electrical power to equipment, components and controls, and associated installation shall be included at no additional cost to Owner.
- C. Connect field electrical power source to each separate electrical device requiring field electrical power. Coordinate termination point and connection type with Installer.

3.10 SOFTWARE

- A. Cybersecurity:
 - 1. Software:

- a. Coordinate security requirements with owner.
- b. Ensure that latest stable software release is installed and properly operating.
- c. Disable or change default passwords to password using a combination of uppercase and lower letters, numbers, and symbols at least eight characters in length. Record passwords and turn over to party responsible for system operation and administration.

2. Hardware:

- a. Coordinate location and access requirements with owner.
- b. Enable highest level of wireless encryption that is compatible with Owner's ICT network.
- c. Disable dual network connections.

3.11 INSTALLATION OF SYSTEM CONTROL CABLE

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Installation Method:
 - 1. Install cables in raceways except as follows:
 - a. Within equipment and associated control enclosures.
 - b. In accessible ceiling spaces where open cable installation method may be used.
 - c. In gypsum board partitions where cable may be enclosed within wall cavity.
 - 2. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

C. General Requirements for Cabling:

- 1. Comply with TIA-568-C Series of standards.
- Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems."
- 3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
- 4. Cables may not be spliced and shall be continuous from terminal to terminal. Do not splice cable.
- 5. Cables serving a common system may be grouped in a common raceway. Install control cable in separate raceway from power wiring. Do not group conductors from different systems or different voltages.
- 6. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches (760 mm) and not more than 6 inches (150 mm) from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
- 7. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
- 8. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
- 9. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Do not use heat lamps for heating.
- 10. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Monitor cable pull tensions.
- 11. Support: Do not allow cables to lie on removable ceiling tiles or access panels.
- 12. Secure: Fasten securely in place with hardware specifically designed and installed so as to not damage cables.
- 13. Provide strain relief.
- 14. Keep runs short. Allow extra length for connecting to terminals.
- 15. Do not bend cables in a radius less than 10 times the cable OD.
- 16. Use sleeves or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners and through penetrations.

17. Ground wire shall be copper, and grounding methods shall comply with IEEE C2. Demonstrate ground resistance.

D. Balanced Twisted-Pair Cable Installation:

- 1. Comply with TIA-568-C.2.
- 2. Do not untwist balanced twisted-pair cables more than 1/2 inch (13 mm) at the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

E. Open-Cable Installation:

- 1. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 30 inches apart.
- Cable shall not be run through or on structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other
 potentially damaging items. Do not run cables between structural members and corrugated
 panels.
- F. Separation from EMI Sources: Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-D recommendations for separating unshielded cable from potential EMI sources including electrical power wiring and equipment.

3.12 GROUNDING INSTALLATION

A. For data communication wiring, comply with TIA-607-B and with BICSI TDMM, "Bonding and Grounding (Earthing)" Chapter.

3.13 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system equipment, piping, tubing, and valves. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage VRF HVAC system manufacturer's service representative to advise and assist installers; witness testing; and observe and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including controls and connections.
 - Field service shall be performed by a factory-trained and -authorized service representative of VRF HVAC system manufacturer whose primary job responsibilities are to provide direct technical support of its products.
 - Additional factory-authorized representatives may assist with completion of certain activities only
 if supervised by manufacturer's employee. A factory-authorized representative shall not provide
 assistance without manufacturer's employee supervision.
 - 2. Final Inspection before Startup:
 - a. Manufacturer shall provide a comprehensive inspection of all equipment and each operating component that comprise the complete system(s). Inspection shall follow a detailed checklist specific to each equipment and operating component.
 - b. Inspection reports for indoor units shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1) Unit designation on Drawings.
 - 2) Manufacturer model number.

- 3) Serial number.
- 4) Network address, if applicable.
- Each equipment setting.
- 6) Mounting, supports, and restraints properly installed.
- 7) Proper service clearance provided.
- 8) Wiring and power connections correct.
- 9) Line-voltage reading(s) within acceptable range.
- 10) Wiring and controls connections correct.
- 11) Low-voltage reading(s) within an acceptable range.
- 12) Controller type and model controlling unit.
- 13) Controller location.
- 14) Proper control being maintained.
- 15) Refrigerant piping properly connected and insulated.
- 16) Remarks.
- c. Inspection reports for outdoor units shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1) Unit designation on Drawings.
 - 2) Manufacturer model number.
 - 3) Serial number.
 - 4) Network address, if applicable.
 - 5) Each equipment setting.
 - 6) Mounting, supports, and restraints properly installed.
 - 7) Proper service clearance provided.
 - 8) Wiring and power connections correct.
 - 9) Line-voltage reading(s) within acceptable range.
 - 10) Wiring and controls connections correct.
 - 11) Low-voltage reading(s) within an acceptable range.
 - 12) Noise level within an acceptable range.
 - 13) Refrigerant piping properly connected and insulated.
 - 14) Remarks.
- d. Installer shall provide manufacturer with the requested documentation and technical support during inspection.
- e. Installer shall correct observed deficiencies found by the inspection.
- f. Upon completing the on-site inspection, manufacturer shall provide a written report with complete documentation describing each inspection step, the result, and any corrective action required.
- g. If corrective action is required by Installer that cannot be completed during the same visit, provide additional visits, as required, until deficiencies are resolved and systems are deemed ready for startup.
- h. Final report shall indicate the system(s) inspected are installed according to manufacturer's requirements and are ready for startup.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of manufacturer's service representative:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Refrigerant Tubing Positive Pressure Testing:

- Comply with more stringent of VRF HVAC system manufacturer's requirements and requirements indicated.
- After completion of tubing installation, pressurize tubing systems to a test pressure of not less than 1.5 times VRF HVAC system operating pressure, but not less than 600 psig (4137 kPa), using dry nitrogen.
- Successful testing shall maintain a test pressure for a continuous and uninterrupted period of 24 hours. Allowance for pressure changes attributed to changes in ambient temperature are acceptable.
- 4. Prepare test report to record the following information for each test:
- a. Name of person starting test, company name, phone number, and e-mail address.
- b. Name of manufacturer's service representative witnessing test, company name, phone number, and e-mail address.
- c. Detailed description of extent of tubing tested.
- d. Date and time at start of test.
- e. Test pressure at start of test.
- f. Outdoor temperature at start of test.
- g. Name of person ending test, company name, phone number, and e-mail address.
- h. Date and time at end of test.
- i. Test pressure at end of test.
- j. Outdoor temperature at end of test.
- k. Remarks:
- 5. Submit test reports for Project record.

D. Refrigerant Tubing Evacuation Testing:

- 1. Comply with more stringent of VRF HVAC system manufacturer's requirements and requirements indicated.
- 2. After completion of tubing positive-pressure testing, evacuate tubing systems to a pressure of 500 microns.
- 3. Successful testing shall maintain a test pressure for a continuous and uninterrupted period of one hour(s) with no change.
- 4. Prepare test report to record the following information for each test:
 - a. Name of person starting test, company name, phone number, and e-mail address.
 - b. Name of manufacturer's service representative witnessing test, company name, phone number, and e-mail address.
 - c. Detailed description of extent of tubing tested.
 - d. Date and time at start of test.
 - e. Test pressure at start of test.
- f. Outdoor temperature at start of test.
- g. Name of person ending test, company name, phone number, and e-mail address.
- h. Date and time at end of test.
- i. Test pressure at end of test.
- j. Outdoor temperature at end of test.
- k. Remarks:
- 5. Submit test reports for Project record.
- 6. Upon successful completion of evacuation testing, system shall be charged with refrigerant.

E. System Refrigerant Charge:

- Using information collected from the refrigerant tubing evacuation testing, system Installer shall consult variable refrigerant system manufacturer to determine the correct system refrigerant charge.
- 2. Installer shall charge system following VRF HVAC system manufacturer's written instructions.

- 3. System refrigerant charging shall be witnessed by system manufacturer's representative.
- 4. Total refrigerant charge shall be recorded and permanently displayed at the system's outdoor unit.
- F. Products will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.15 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a VRF HVAC system manufacturer's service representative to perform system(s) startup service.
 - 1. Service representative shall be **a** factory-trained and -authorized service representative of VRF HVAC system manufacturer.
 - 2. Complete startup service of each separate system.
 - 3. Complete system startup service according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Startup checks shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1. Check control communications of equipment and each operating component in system(s).
 - 2. Check each indoor unit's response to demand for cooling and heating.
 - 3. Check each indoor unit's response to changes in airflow settings.
 - 4. Check sound levels of each indoor and outdoor unit.
- C. Installer shall accompany manufacturer's service representative during startup service and provide manufacturer's service representative with requested documentation and technical support during startup service.
 - 1. Installer shall correct deficiencies found during startup service for reverification.

D. Witness:

- 1. Architect to witness startup service procedures.
- 2. Provide written notice not less than 14 days before start of startup service.

3.16 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust equipment and components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points. Adjust initial airflow settings and discharge airflow patterns.
- C. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges according to VRF HVAC system manufacturer's written instructions, and as indicated.

3.17 PROTECTION

- A. Protect products from moisture and water damage. Remove and replace products that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- B. Protect equipment from physical damage. Replace equipment with physical damage that cannot be repaired to new condition. Observable surface imperfections shall be grounds for removal and replacement.

- C. Protect equipment from electrical damage. Replace equipment suffering electrical damage.
- D. Cover and seal openings of equipment to keep inside of equipment clean. Do not remove covers until finish work is complete.

3.18 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of the manufacturer's authorized service representative. Include two service visits for preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper equipment and system operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

3.19 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for two years.
- B. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.
 - 1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule and access the system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.20 TRAINING

A. Engage a VRF HVAC system manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain entire system.

B. Instructor:

- 1. Instructor shall be factory trained and certified by VRF HVAC system manufacturer with current training on the system(s), equipment, and controls that are installed.
- 2. Instructor's credentials shall be submitted for review by Architect before scheduling training.
- 3. Instructor(s) primary job responsibility shall be Owner training.
- Instructor(s) shall have not less than three years of training experience with VRF HVAC system
 manufacturer and past training experience on at least three projects of comparable size and
 complexity.

C. Schedule and Duration:

- 1. Schedule training with Owner at least 20 business days before first training session.
- 2. Training shall occur before Owner occupancy.
- 3. Training shall be held at mutually agreed date and time during normal business hours.
- 4. Perform not less than 4 total hours of training.
- D. Location: Owner shall provide a suitable on-site location to host classroom training.
- E. Training Attendees: Assume three people.
- F. Training Attendance: For record purposes, document training attendees at the start of each new training session. Record attendee's name, signature, phone number, and e-mail address.

- G. Training Format: Individual training modules shall include classroom training followed by hands-on field demonstration and training.
- H. Training Materials: Provide training materials in electronic format to each attendee.
 - 1. Include instructional videos showing general operation and maintenance that are coordinated with operation and maintenance manuals.

END OF SECTION 238129

SECTION 238216 AIR COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
 - 1. Hydronic Coils.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each air coil.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and pressure drops for each air coil.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which coil location and ceiling-mounted access panels are shown and coordinated with each other.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air coils to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Altitude above Mean Sea Level: 1000 ft.

AIR COILS 238216 - 1

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESCRIPTION

A. ASHRAE Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

2.2 HYDRONIC COILS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following:
 - 1. Aerofin.
 - 2. Carrier Corporation; a unit of United Technologies Corp.
 - 3. Coil Company, LLC.
 - 4. Colmac Coil Manufacturing, Inc.
 - 5. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
 - 6. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 - 7. Heatcraft Worldwide Refrigeration.
 - 8. RAE Coils; a division of RAE Corporation.
 - 9. Super Radiator Coils.
 - 10. USA Coil & Air.
- B. Performance Ratings: Tested and rated according to AHRI 410 and ASHRAE 33.
- C. Minimum Working-Pressure/Temperature Ratings: 200 psig (1380 kPa), 325 deg F (163 deg C).
- D. Source Quality Control: Factory tested to 300 psig (2070 kPa).
- E. Tubes: ASTM B 743 copper, minimum 0.020 inch thick.
- F. Fins: Aluminum minimum 0.006 inch (0.152 mm) thick.
- G. Headers: Seamless copper tube with brazed joints, prime coated.
- H. Frames: Galvanized-steel channel frame, minimum 0.052 inch thick for slip-in mounting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine ducts, plenums, and casings to receive air coils for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting coil performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before coil installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install coils level and plumb.

AIR COILS 238216 - 2

- B. Install coils in metal ducts and casings constructed according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible."
- C. Clean coils using materials and methods recommended in writing by manufacturers, and clean inside of casings and enclosures to remove dust and debris.
- D. Straighten bent fins on air coils.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to coils to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect water piping with unions and shutoff valves to allow coils to be disconnected without draining piping. Piping specialties are specified in Section 232116 "Hydronic Piping Specialties."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, operate electric coils to confirm proper unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 238216

AIR COILS 238216 - 3

SECTION 239999 - VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes separately enclosed, preassembled, combination VFCs, rated 600 V and less, for speed control of three-phase, squirrel-cage induction motors.
- B. See Section 262419 "Motor-Control Centers" for VFCs installed in motor-control centers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CE: Conformite Europeene (European Compliance).
- B. CPT: Control power transformer.
- C. DDC: Direct digital control.
- D. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- E. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
- F. PID: Control action, proportional plus integral plus derivative.
- G. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- H. VFC: Variable-frequency motor controller.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and rating of VFC indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each VFC indicated.
 - 1. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Product certificates.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace VFCs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. <u>Manufacturers:</u> Subject to compliance with requirements, [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Reliance Electric.
 - 2. Magnetek.
 - 3. Safetronics.
 - 4. Yaskawa Electric America, Inc.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. General Requirements for VFCs:
 - 1. VFCs and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Comply with NEMA ICS 7, NEMA ICS 61800-2, and UL 508A.
- B. Application: Constant torque.
- C. VFC Description: Variable-frequency motor controller, consisting of power converter that employs pulse-width-modulated inverter, factory built and tested in an enclosure, with integral disconnecting means and overcurrent and overload protection; listed and labeled by an NRTL as a complete unit; arranged to provide self-protection, protection, and variable-speed control of one or more three-phase induction motors by adjusting output voltage and frequency.
 - 1. Units suitable for operation of NEMA MG 1 motors.
 - 2. Listed and labeled for integrated short-circuit current (withstand) rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Design and Rating: Match load type, such as fans, blowers, and pumps; and type of connection used between motor and load such as direct or through a power-transmission connection.
- E. Output Rating: Three phase; 10 to 60 Hz, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range; maximum voltage equals input voltage.
- F. Unit Operating Requirements:
 - 1. Input AC Voltage Tolerance: Plus 10 and minus 10 percent of VFC input voltage rating.
 - 2. Input AC Voltage Unbalance: Not exceeding 3 percent.

- 3. Input Frequency Tolerance: Plus or minus 3 percent of VFC frequency rating.
- 4. Minimum Efficiency: 96 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
- 5. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 96 percent under any load or speed condition.
- 6. Minimum Short-Circuit Current (Withstand) Rating: 22 kA.
- 7. Ambient Temperature Rating: Not less than 32 deg F (0 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
- 8. Humidity Rating: Less than 95 percent (noncondensing).
- 9. Altitude Rating: Not exceeding 3300 feet (1000 m).
- 10. Vibration Withstand: Comply with NEMA ICS 61800-2.
- Overload Capability: 1.5 times the base load current for 60 seconds; minimum of 1.8 times the base load current for three seconds.
- 12. Starting Torque: Minimum 100 percent of rated torque from 3 to 60 Hz.
- 13. Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 5 percent.
- 14. Output Carrier Frequency: Selectable; 0.5 to 15 kHz.
- 15. Stop Modes: Programmable; includes fast, free-wheel, and dc injection braking.
- G. Inverter Logic: Microprocessor based, 32 bit, isolated from all power circuits.
- H. Isolated Control Interface: Allows VFCs to follow remote-control signal over a minimum 40:1 speed range.
 - 1. Signal: Electrical.
- I. Internal Adjustability Capabilities:
 - 1. Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.
 - 2. Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.
 - 3. Acceleration: 0.1 to 999.9 seconds.
 - 4. Deceleration: 0.1 to 999.9 seconds.
 - 5. Current Limit: 30 to minimum of 150 percent of maximum rating.
- J. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:
 - 1. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of the VFC, complying with UL 1449 SPD, Type 1 or Type 2.
 - 2. Surge Suppression: Field-mounted surge suppressors complying with Section 264313 "Surge Protection for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits," UL 1449 SPD, Type 2.
 - 3. Loss of Input Signal Protection: Selectable response strategy, including speed default to a percent of the most recent speed, a preset speed, or stop; with alarm.
 - 4. Under- and overvoltage trips.
 - 5. Inverter overcurrent trips.
 - 6. VFC and Motor-Overload/Overtemperature Protection: Microprocessor-based thermal protection system for monitoring VFCs and motor thermal characteristics, and for providing VFC overtemperature and motor-overload alarm and trip; settings selectable via the keypad.
 - 7. Critical frequency rejection, with three selectable, adjustable deadbands.
 - 8. Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips.
 - 9. Loss-of-phase protection.
 - 10. Reverse-phase protection.
 - 11. Short-circuit protection.
 - 12. Motor-overtemperature fault.
- K. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after drive fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction; adjustable delay time between restart attempts.
- L. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped, unless "Bidirectional Autospeed Search" feature is available and engaged.

- M. Bidirectional Autospeed Search: Capable of starting VFC into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to drive, motor, or load.
- N. Torque Boost: Automatically varies starting and continuous torque to at least 1.5 times the minimum torque to ensure high-starting torque and increased torque at slow speeds.
- O. Motor Temperature Compensation at Slow Speeds: Adjustable current fall-back based on output frequency for temperature protection of self-cooled, fan-ventilated motors at slow speeds.
- P. Integral Input Disconnecting Means and OCPD: UL 489, instantaneous-trip circuit breaker with padlockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.
 - 1. Disconnect Rating: Not less than 115 percent of VFC input current rating.
 - 2. Disconnect Rating: Not less than 115 percent of NFPA 70 motor full-load current rating or VFC input current rating, whichever is larger.
 - 3. Auxiliary Contacts: NO or NC, arranged to activate before switch blades open.
 - 4. Auxiliary contacts "a" and "b" arranged to activate with circuit-breaker handle.
 - 5. **NO** alarm contact that operates only when circuit breaker has tripped.

2.3 CONTROLS AND INDICATION

- A. Status Lights: Door-mounted LED indicators displaying the following conditions:
 - 1. Power on.
 - 2. Run.
 - 3. Overvoltage.
 - 4. Line fault.
 - 5. Overcurrent.
 - 6. External fault.
- B. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Manufacturer's standard front-accessible, sealed keypad and plain-English-language digital display; allows complete programming, program copying, operating, monitoring, and diagnostic capability.
 - 1. Keypad: In addition to required programming and control keys, include keys for HAND, OFF, and AUTO modes.
 - 2. Security Access: Provide electronic security access to controls through identification and password with at least one level of access: View only; view and operate; and view, operate, and service.
 - a. Control Authority: Supports at least four conditions: Off, local manual control at VFC, local automatic control at VFC, and automatic control through a remote source.
- C. Historical Logging Information and Displays:
 - Real-time clock with current time and date.
 - 2. Running log of total power versus time.
 - 3. Total run time.
 - 4. Fault log, maintaining last 40 faults with time and date stamp for each.
- D. Indicating Devices: Digital display mounted flush in VFC door and connected to display VFC parameters including, but not limited to:
 - 1. Output frequency (Hz).
 - 2. Motor speed (rpm).
 - 3. Motor status (running, stop, fault).

- 4. Motor current (amperes).
- 5. Motor torque (percent).
- 6. Fault or alarming status (code).
- 7. PID feedback signal (percent).
- 8. DC-link voltage (V dc).
- 9. Set point frequency (Hz).
- 10. Motor output voltage (V ac).
- E. Control Signal Interfaces:
 - 1. Electric Input Signal Interface:
 - a. A minimum of two programmable analog inputs: Operator-selectable "x"- to "y"-mA dc.
 - b. A minimum of six multifunction programmable digital inputs.
 - 2. Remote Signal Inputs: Capability to accept any of the following speed-setting input signals from the DDC system for HVAC or other control systems:
 - a. 0- to 10-V dc.
 - b. 4- to 20-mA dc.
 - c. Potentiometer using up/down digital inputs.
 - d. Fixed frequencies using digital inputs.
 - 3. Output Signal Interface: A minimum of one programmable analog output signal(s) (operator-selectable "x"- to "y"-mA dc), which can be configured for any of the following:
 - a. Output frequency (Hz).
 - b. Output current (load).
 - c. DC-link voltage (V dc).
 - d. Motor torque (percent).
 - e. Motor speed (rpm).
 - f. Set point frequency (Hz).
- F. PID Control Interface: Provides closed-loop set point, differential feedback control in response to dual feedback signals. Allows for closed-loop control of fans and pumps for pressure, flow, or temperature regulation.
 - Number of Loops: One.

2.4 BYPASS SYSTEMS

- A. Bypass Operation: Manually transfers motor between power converter output and bypass circuit. Unit is capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running) with motor completely disconnected from power converter.
- B. Bypass Mode: Manual operation only; requires local operator selection at VFC. Transfer between power converter and bypass contactor, and retransfer shall only be allowed with the motor at zero speed.
- C. Bypass Controller: Two-contactor-style bypass allows motor operation via the power converter or the bypass controller; with input isolating switch and barrier arranged to isolate the power converter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode.
 - 1. Bypass Contactor: Load-break, NEMA-rated contactor.
 - 2. Output Isolating Contactor: Non-load-break, NEMA-rated contactor.

- 3. Isolating Switch: Non-load-break switch arranged to isolate power converter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing of the power converter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode; pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.
- D. Bypass Contactor Configuration: Full-voltage (across-the-line) type.
 - NORMAL/BYPASS selector switch.
 - 2. HAND/OFF/AUTO selector switch.
 - NORMAL/TEST Selector Switch: Allows testing and adjusting of VFC while the motor is running in the bypass mode.
 - 4. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type.
 - a. Operating Voltage: Depending on contactor NEMA size and line-voltage rating, manufacturer's standard matching control power or line voltage.
 - b. Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double break, and silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.
 - 5. Control Circuits: 120-V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses, with CPT of sufficient capacity to operate all integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.
 - a. CPT Spare Capacity: 100 VA.
 - 6. Overload Relays: NEMA ICS 2.

2.5 OPTIONAL FEATURES

A. Communication Port: RS-232 port, USB 2.0 port, or equivalent connection capable of connecting a printer and a notebook computer.

2.6 ENCLOSURES

- A. VFC Enclosures: NEMA 250, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 - 1. Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: Type 1.
 - Outdoor Locations: Type 4X.
- B. Plenum Rating: UL 1995; NRTL certification label on enclosure, clearly identifying VFC as "Plenum Rated."

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. General Requirements for Control-Circuit and Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5; factory installed in VFC enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Push Buttons: Covered.
 - 2. Pilot Lights: Push to test.
 - 3. Selector Switches: Rotary type.
- B. Reversible NC/NO bypass contactor auxiliary contact(s).
- C. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable solid-state time-delay relays.

- D. Phase-Failure, Phase-Reversal, and Undervoltage and Overvoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connections. Provide adjustable undervoltage, overvoltage, and time-delay settings.
 - 1. Current Transformers: Continuous current rating, basic impulse insulating level (BIL) rating, burden, and accuracy class suitable for connected circuitry. Comply with IEEE C57.13.

E. Supplemental Digital Meters:

- 1. Elapsed-time meter.
- 2. Kilowatt meter.
- 3. Kilowatt-hour meter.
- F. Breather and drain assemblies, to maintain interior pressure and release condensation in NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures installed outdoors or in unconditioned interior spaces subject to humidity and temperature swings.
- G. Space heaters, with NC auxiliary contacts, to mitigate condensation in NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures installed outdoors or in unconditioned interior spaces subject to humidity and temperature swings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Wall-Mounting Controllers: Install with tops at uniform height and with disconnect operating handles not higher than 79 inches (2000 mm) above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not on walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- C. Install fuses in each fusible-switch VFC.
- D. Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed. Comply with requirements in Section 262813 "Fuses."
- E. Install heaters in thermal-overload relays. Select heaters based on actual nameplate full-load amperes after motors are installed.
- F. Install, connect, and fuse thermal-protector monitoring relays furnished with motor-driven equipment.
- G. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install wiring between VFCs and remote devices. Comply with requirements in Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."
- B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify VFCs, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each VFC with engraved nameplate.
 - 3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - Test insulation resistance for each VFC element, bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

- 1. Inspect VFC, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
- 2. Test insulation resistance for each VFC element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
- 3. Test continuity of each circuit.
- Verify that voltages at VFC locations are within 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Construction Manager before starting the motor(s).
- 5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
- 6. Perform tests according to the Inspection and Test Procedures for Adjustable Speed Drives stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- 7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- 8. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. VFCs will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies the VFC and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations made after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Program microprocessors for required operational sequences, status indications, alarms, event recording, and display features. Clear events memory after final acceptance testing and prior to Substantial Completion.
- B. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.
- C. Adjust the trip settings of instantaneous-only circuit breakers and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable, instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust to 6 times the motor nameplate full-load amperes and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cool-down between starts. If tripping occurs

on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed 8 times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Construction Manager before increasing settings.

- D. Set the taps on reduced-voltage autotransformer controllers.
- E. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- F. Set field-adjustable pressure switches.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, reprogram, and maintain VFCs.

END OF SECTION 239999

SECTION 26 00 00 - ELECTRICAL WORK

1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The General Conditions and Supplementary Conditions are applicable to all contracts for the project.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work included under this Section consists of providing all work, supervision, and construction procedures necessary for the installation of the complete electrical systems required by these specifications and/or shown on the drawings of the contract.
- B. Install and connect all appliances and equipment as specified and indicated for this project, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Furnish and install complete electric connections and devices as recommended by the manufacturer or required for proper operation.

1.3 ACCESS TO EQUIPMENT

A. Starters, switches, receptacles, pull boxes, etc., shall be located to provide for easy access for operations, repair and maintenance; if concealed, access doors shall be provided.

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish shop drawing portfolios and proper transmittal forms for all materials, equipment, and lighting fixtures to be incorporated in the work, in accordance with the General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, and all other applicable Conditions.
- B. Shop drawings on component items forming a system or that are interrelated shall be submitted at one time as a single submittal in order to demonstrate that the items have been properly coordinated and will function properly as a system. A notation shall be made on each shop drawing submitted as to the items specific use, either by a particular type number referenced on the drawings or in the specifications, or by a reference to the applicable paragraph of the specifications or by a description of its specific location. The shop drawings shall be organized and bound into sets with each set collated. A minimum of four copies shall be submitted. See Architectural Section of the specifications.
- C. Contractor shall provide an index page for each system or set listing the type of device and the model number of the device to be furnished.
- D. Substitutions may be made with the understanding that the Architect/Engineer shall have the final authority as to whether the material, equipment or fixture is equal to the specified item. The proposed substitution may also be rejected for the aesthetic value if felt necessary or desirable. In the event the proposed substitutions described are rejected twice, the Contractor shall furnish the specified item.

1.5 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The electrical work shall be in accordance with all applicable state and local codes, building ordinances and the N.E.C.. The electrical work shall merit the approval of the state and local enforcing authorities.

1.6 PERMITS AND FEES

A. The Contractor shall pay for all permits and/or fees required for the work.

2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. All materials shall be new and of the quality specified. Materials shall be standard products of manufacturer's regularly engaged in the production of such equipment and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design. Electrical material and equipment used in the work shall meet the requirements as specified under paragraph three of this section, CODES AND STANDARDS.
- B. All work installed under this Division of the Specifications shall be first class and complete in both effectiveness and appearance, whether finally concealed or exposed, and shall be executed by experienced mechanics.

2.2 OUTLET BOXES, PULL BOXES AND CONDUIT FITTINGS

Furnish and install outlet boxes, pull boxes, and conduit fittings as described below.
 Catalog numbers shown are Appleton Electric Company. Equal materials by Steel City,
 O.Z., and Raco, are acceptable.

B. OUTLET BOXES

Lighting Boxes (concealed) - No. 40-3/4
 Lighting Boxes (concrete) - OCR Series
 Lighting Boxes (exposed) - 4S-3/4 or 40-3/4

I. Flush Switches, Receptacles
Telephone and Flush Junction
Boxes

- No. 4S-3/4 (with box covers or No. 225)
where separate extension or plaster
ring cannot be used. (Provide
Extension Ring or Plaster Ring
(as

required)

5. Weatherproof type Switch (Damp location), - FS Series w/FS spring loaded cover and

Receptacle and Telephone Boxes neoprene gasket

6. Weatherproof type (Wet location), - FS Series w/in-use cover and neoprene gasket

7. Switch, Receptacle and Telephone - 4S-3/4 with 8360 or 8370 Series raised

Boxes (Exposed) - 4S-3/4 with 8360 or 8370 Series raised

- C. Where space is limited, No. 4CS-3/4 handy boxes may be used for switch, receptacle and telephone outlets with specific approval only.
- D. Extension and plaster rings shall be installed as required by the NEC.
- E. Outlet boxes shall comply with the National Electrical Code in regard to the allowable fill.
- F. Outlet boxes shall not be mounted back to back in same stud space. Maintain 24" minimum separation in fire rated walls and wherever possible. If not possible to maintain 24" separation, provide fire and/or sound wrap around boxes.

2.3 PULL BOXES

A. Pull boxes shall be fabricated of code gauge galvanized sheet metal and shall be sized in accordance with National Electrical Code requirements, or as shown on the drawings. Provide removable cover on the largest access side of the box. In-line conduit pull boxes may be O.Z., Type PBW, or equal.

2.4 RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Types Permitted

- 1. Steel Conduit: Rigid steel conduit, intermediate conduit and electric metallic tubing shall be hot dipped, galvanized as manufactured by Youngston Sheet and Tube Company, National Electric or equal.
- 2. Flexible Metal Conduit: Provide flexible metal conduit conforming to FS WW-C-566 and UL 1. Formed from continuous length of spirally wound, interlocked zinc-coated strip steel.
 - a. May be used for final 36" connection to vibrating equipment only where not subject to moisture.
- 3. Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Provide liquid-tight flexible metal conduit; construct of single strip, flexible, continuous, interlocked, and double-wrapped steel; galvanized inside and outside; coat with liquid-tight jacket of flexible polyvinyl chloride (PVC).
 - a. May be used for final 36" connection to vibrating equipment only where one or more of the following conditions exist
 - b. Exterior Location
 - c. Moist or Humid atmosphere where condensate can be expected.
 - d. Pump Motors
 - e. Corrosive Atmosphere
 - f. Subjected to water spray or dripping oil, water, or grease
- 4. Rigid heavy wall (Schedule 40) PVC conduit may be used only for direct burial in earth and embedding in concrete. PVC conduit shall be installed as recommended by manufacturer. Elbows shall be wide radius type. Stub-ups at each end shall be rigid galvanized.
- 5. Metal Clad Cable, Type MC, Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Comply with UL 1569.

- a. Final connection to recessed light Fixtures not exceeding 6 foot in length
- B. Raceways shall be installed concealed. Wiremold shall be used only after Owner's approval. Wiremold shall be painted to match walls, or in accordance with the Architects' direction.
- C. Joints. All threaded joints shall be made up wrench-tight and all compression joints shall be made up mechanically secure and snug so as to make continuous current-carrying electrical contact.
 - 1. EMT Fittings: Fittings for EMT shall be steel and may be of the screw or compression type except that in poured concrete the screw type is not acceptable. Cast or indenter fittings are not acceptable.
- D. No conduit shall be smaller than 1/2 inch and not larger than 1 inch for multiple branch circuits.
- E. All conduits entering or leaving the building shall be installed below grade.

2.5 CONDUCTORS

- A. All conductors shall be 600 volt and shall be copper with THWN or THHN insulation. No wire shall be smaller than No. 12.
- B. All wires shall be installed in conduit.
- C. Conductors shall be continuous from outlet to outlet and no splices shall be made except within outlet or junction boxes. Junction boxes may be used where required.

2.6 ELECTRICAL PANELS

- A. Lighting and Appliance Panelboards: Provide dead-front safety type lighting and appliance panelboards as indicated, with switching and protective devices in quantities, ratings, types and arrangements shown; with anti-turn solderless pressure type lug connectors approved for copper or aluminum conductors, full-sized neutral bar, with bolt-on type heavy-duty, quick-make, quick-break, single-pole or multi-pole circuit- breakers, as indicated, with toggle handles that indicate when tripped. Multipole breakers shall be provided with a common trip. Provide suitable lugs on neutral bus for each outgoing feeder required; provide bare uninsulated grounding bars suitable for bolting to enclosures.
 - 1. Lighting and Appliance Panelboards shall be type:

	240V	480V
	Bolt-on	Bolt-on
General Electric	AQ	AD, AE
Siemens	P1	P1
Square D	NQOD	NEHB
Cutler-Hammer	PRL1, PRL2	PRL2, PRL3

2. Breakers shall be fully rated and shall have an interrupting capacity as indicated on drawings. Series rating shall be acceptable for panelboards rated more than 10,000 A.I.C

2.7 SAFETY SWITCHES

- A. Furnish and install heavy duty type safety switches having the electrical characteristics, ratings and modifications shown on the drawings. All switches shall have:
- B. NEMA 1 (indoor) enclosures unless otherwise noted;
 - 1. Handle that is padlockable in "OFF" position;
 - 2. Non-teasible, positive quick-make, quick-break mechanism;
 - 3. UL approval and shall bear the UL label;
 - All fusible switches shall have Class R fuse rejection clips which will provide 200,000 AIC.
 - 5. Exterior mounted switches shall be weatherproof NEMA 3R type and shall be field modified to be lockable in the "ON" position.

2.8 MANUFACTURERS

A. Panelboards, safety switches and motor controllers manufactured by Westinghouse, Square D, ITE, or General Electric are acceptable. All major components shall be of the same manufacturer.

2.9 FUSES

- A. Fuses shall be furnished and installed in each fused switch, and shall have ratings as shown on the drawings.
- B. All cartridge fuses shall be dual element Bussman Fusetron Class R Type unless otherwise noted. Three spare fuses shall be furnished for each size used. Each fused switch shall be provided with a mastic backed label clearly identifying the type and size of fuse required. Bussman HICAP Class R fuses shall be provided for fuses larger than 600 amps.

2.10 WIRING DEVICES

- A. All wiring devices shall be suitable for intended purpose and shall be UL listed.
 - All outlets shall be located as shown on the drawings except that where practicable, outlets shall be located in center of panels or trim or otherwise symmetrically located to conform with existing structural layout. Outlets incorrectly installed shall be corrected. Damaged items or damaged finishes shall be repaired or replaced at no expense to the Owner.
 - 2. Outlets shall be set plumb or horizontal and shall extend to the finished surface of the walls, ceiling or floor, as the case may be, without projecting beyond same.

- 3. Where shown on the drawings, furnish and install wiring devices indicted by the symbols. Wiring devices shall be products Pass & Seymour, or equal. Catalog numbers shown below are Pass & Seymour. Equal devices manufactured by Hubbell, Leviton, or General Electric shall be acceptable.
- B. Receptacles. All receptacles shall be side and back wired, self-grounding of the type indicated as follows:

Duplex Convenience Receptacles 5362 Series – Gray

20A-125V (Grounding Type)

Duplex GFI Receptacle 2095 – Gray

20A-125V (Grounding Type)

Weatherproof Duplex GFI 2095- Gray with 4511 (horizontal) or 4512
Receptacle 20A-125 Volt (vertical) weatherproof wall plate. Provide in-

use cover where required by code.

C. Plates: Furnish and install wall plates for all wiring devices. Plates for flush devices shall be Sierra Smooth 430S/S line satin finished stainless steel. Oversize plates are not acceptable. Weatherproof switch plates shall be Crouse-Hinds DS185 type.

2.11 FIRE ALARM

- A. Fire alarm system is existing. Provide accessories required for operation of additional equipment.
- B. Wiring shall be in conduit except where concealed above accessible ceiling spaces. Provide plenum rated wire as required.
- C. Relocate existing devices.
 - 1. Duct detector shall be relocated and wired by Electrical
 - 2. Fan shut down relay.
- D. Operation shall include automatic shutdown of air handler
- E. Existing operations at existing areas shall remain.
- F. Test system after work is complete.

3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION METHODS

A. Conductors shall be installed in raceways except as shown or specified on the Contract Documents. Exposed conduits and wires shall be installed parallel or perpendicular to all building surfaces. Conduits and wires in the space above ceilings shall be supported

- adequately and not laid on the top of ceiling systems. All conduits and wires installed above ceilings shall be considered exposed.
- B. Electrical conduits shall not be attached to other foreign services.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM WEATHER

A. Raceway stub ups shall be capped or otherwise protected from moisture and debris until such time that the conductors are pulled. Conductors shall not be installed in raceways until the building is protected from the weather, all concrete and plastering is completed and raceways in which moisture has collected have been swabbed or blown out.

3.3 ELECTRICAL ROOM COORDINATION

- A. Where a number of electrical panels and/or related electrical items are shown, the Electrical Contractor shall coordinate the physical sizes with his equipment suppliers to ensure that there is adequate space for the items shown to be installed in those areas and that all Code required clearances are maintained.
- B. The Contractor shall rearrange the equipment layout to achieve full use of the available space prior to installing conduit stub ups. Where a conflict or rearrangement exists, the Contractor shall submit a proposed revised layout of the area to the Architect.

3.4 WIRING - NUMBER OF WIRES REQUIRED

A. The number of wires for receptacle branch circuits are not shown on the drawings. The number of wires in any circuit shall be determined in accordance with the National Electrical Code, and wiring shall be provided to perform all functions of the devices being installed. Additionally, wires shall be provided as required by the contract documents, i.e. equipment grounds, etc. Provide the number of wires required for a complete and workable system.

3.5 GROUNDING

- A. Green ground conductor shall be installed in each conduit.
- B. Grounding and bonding of electrical circuit and equipment shall be accomplished as set forth in the NEC and as shown on the drawings.

3.6 PANEL DIRECTORY

A. Panels shall have combination card holder and nameplate. Panels shall be equipped with typewritten directory placed behind clear plastic, identifying all loads served with the circuit number, breaker size and number of poles for each. All spaces and spare circuits shall be indicated with erasable pencil, not typed. Existing panel directories shall be updated accordingly.

3.7 PAINTING, FINISHING

A. Painting of electrical work exposed in occupied spaces, except mechanical and electrical machine rooms and maintenance/service spaces; and work exposed on the exterior is specified and performed under other divisions of these specifications.

- B. Factory finishes, shop priming, and special protective coatings are specified in the individual equipment specification sections.
- C. Where factory finishes are provided on equipment and no additional field painting is specified, all marred or damaged surfaces shall be touched up or refinished so as to leave a smooth, uniform finish at the time of final inspection.

3.8 SLEEVES

- A. Sleeves shall be used to accommodate conduit or tubing where conduit or tubing passes through concrete walls or slabs.
- B. All sleeves through floors and walls shall be black iron pipe, flush with walls or finished floors; and of sizes to accommodate the raceways shown. Sleeves through outside walls above grade shall be caulked with approved caulking compound. Sleeves shall not be required through on grade slabs.
- C. Install manufactured floor and thruwall seals, similar to Type "FSK" as manufactured by O.Z. Electric Manufacturing Company.

3.9 CABLE AND CONDUIT SEALS

- A. Seals shall be provided around conduits and cables which penetrate smoke walls, fire walls, and floors. Nelson Flameseal system shall be used to seal penetrations of electrical cables and conduits.
- B. Materials used shall be as follows:
 - 1. Flameseal putty.
 - 2. Ceramic fiber insulation.
 - Ceramic fiber board shall be required to provide rigid support on large oversized openings. Board shall be rigid and able to withstand temperatures in excess of 2000 degrees F.
 - 4. Accessory hardware shall be required on oversized openings.
- C. Follow manufacturer's instructions in selecting the type of seals and accessories. Also follow the manufacturers instructions on installation of the cable and conduit seals.
- D. Equal quality equipment by OZ Gedney and 3M shall be acceptable.

3.10 ACCESS PANELS

- A. Furnish and install panels for access to junction boxes and similar items where no other means of access, such as a readily removable, sectional ceiling is shown or specified.
- B. Panels shall not be less than 12-inches by 16-inches in size. Larger panels shall be furnished where required. Panels in tile or other similar patterned ceilings shall have dimensions corresponding to the tile or pattern module.
- C. Access panels shall be flush type and of all steel construction, with No. 16 gauge wall or 211404

ceiling frame for masonry or plaster and a No. 14 gauge panel door. Doors shall be secured with concealed hinges and flush locks of either the cylinder type or approved, positive acting, screwdriver operated type. Doors for wall panels may be secured with suitable clips and countersunk screws. Panels shall be painted with a rust-inhibitive primer at the factory.

3.11 WORK IN EXISTING BUILDING

- A. Where drawings indicate work to be done in the existing building, the Contractor shall carefully examine such areas to determine the nature and extent of work involved before submitting his bid. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage to existing items and utilities due to the progress of his work, and shall repair all such items or replace same to an approved condition at his own expense.
- B. Where new loads are shown or noted to be added to existing circuits, the Contractor shall field verify the existing and new circuit amperages so that the total does not exceed 80% of the breaker size.
- C. Contractor shall field verify existing service and panel voltages to ensure compatibility of the new equipment.

3.12 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting and patching of holes in the building which are required for the electrical work. Cutting, patching and painting shall conform to the requirements of the General Conditions of this specification.
- B. Cutting of structural framing, walls, floors, decks and other members intended to withstand stress is not permitted.
- C. All patching shall be finished and painted to match existing.

3.13 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the locations and purchasing of equipment between other trades to ensure proper interfacing and placement of equipment requiring electrical power.
- B. Coordinate other work of the different trades so that:
 - 1. Interferences between mechanical and electrical work.
 - Within the limits indicated on the drawings, the maximum practicable space for operation, repair, removal and testing of electrical, and other equipment will be provided.
 - 3. Pipe, conduits, ducts, and similar items, shall be kept as close as possible to ceilings, walls, columns, to take up a minimum amount of space. Pipes, conduits, ducts, and similar items shall be located so that they will not interfere with the intended use of other equipment.

3.14 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

A. Contractor shall perform all excavation and backfilling necessary to install the required 211404

electrical work. Coordinate the work with other excavating and backfilling and other work in the same area. Except as indicated otherwise, comply with the applicable sections in Division 2 of these Specifications, excavation filling and backfilling (for structures) to 5' outside the building line, and exterior utilities sections for beyond 5' from the building line.

B. Landscape work, pavement, flooring and similar exposed finish work that is disturbed or damaged by excavation shall be repaired and restored to their original condition by the Contractor.

3.15 PROTECTION

 Protection of existing equipment and facilities shall be provided and coordinated with the Owner.

3.16 OUTAGES

A. All outages shall be scheduled and approved by the Owner. Contractor shall submit in writing a document indicating the times, days and duration of all electrical outages.\

3.17 MOUNTING HEIGHTS

- A. Mounting heights to center of box and above finished floor for the below-named items shall be as follows, unless otherwise shown. All other device mounting heights shall be as shown on the drawings. All devices shall be mounted in accordance with ADA (Americans With Disabilities Act) requirements.
 - 1. Convenience outlets with
 - a. 18" mounted vertically, ground prong slot at bottom
 - 2. Safety switches
 - a. 54"
 - 3. Panelboards to top
 - a. 72"
 - 4. Convenience outlets in mechanical, electrical janitor and elevator machine rooms
 - a. 48"
 - 5. Exterior W.P. convenience
 - a. 24" above grade mounted vertical outlets
 - 6. Exterior W.P. convenience outlets
 - a. 24" above grade mounted horizontally with in-use cover

3.18 NAMEPLATES

A. Nameplates shall be provided and installed on the front exterior of all items such as 211404 260000-10

panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers (starters), safety switches, double throw switches, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards and motor control centers, control devices and other significant equipment.

- Nameplates shall be 1" x 2-1/2" laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering, a minimum of 3/16-inch high. Manufacturers factory installed nameplates shall be acceptable provided all information is furnished. Branch circuits of motor control centers, switchboards, power panels and distribution panels shall also have nameplates.
- 2. Nameplates shall provide the following minimum amount of information: Identify the device name (main switch, double throw switch, automatic transfer switch, Panel "A", AC fail, surge protection) amperage, voltage, phase, the equipment it serves and from where the device is being fed from. Nameplates shall be installed to the front of the equipment enclosure using two metal screws.

Example:

60A, 240V, 1 Phase Disc. Sw. Serves PCU-1 from Panel "A"

3. Nameplate fasteners shall be self-tapping stainless steel screws, except permanent adhesive type may be used where screws cannot or should not penetrate the housing.

3.19 TESTS

A. General

- 1. Schedule all tests as soon as each part of the wiring system is complete and before it is energized.
- 2. For grounding system test out of doors, do not schedule tests within 48 hours after a rainfall. All test equipment and set-up shall be provided by the Contractor.
- 3. All electric energy for the tests shall be furnished by the Contractor, unless notes otherwise.
- 4. Wiring Systems -600 Volts or less.
- 5. All conductors of all systems shall be tested for opens, shorts and grounds.
- 6. Power cable tests with 1000V megger and control-instrumentation cable tests with 500V megger.

B. Grounding Systems

- 1. Conduit systems shall be checked for "grounds" at convenient points such as outlets which are located near plumbing systems or building structural steel.
- 2. When applicable, check system neutrals and equipment grounding conductors separately for opens, shorts and unintentional grounds before interconnection to the grounding system.

- 3. All ground rods shall be tested for grounding resistance before any grounding conductors are connected.
- 4. The "service ground" point shall be tested for ground resistance.

C. Fire Alarm System

- 1. Test wiring for open, shorts and grounding.
- 2. Check numbering and/or color coding for proper identification.
- 3. Test all devices for alarm and trouble functions.

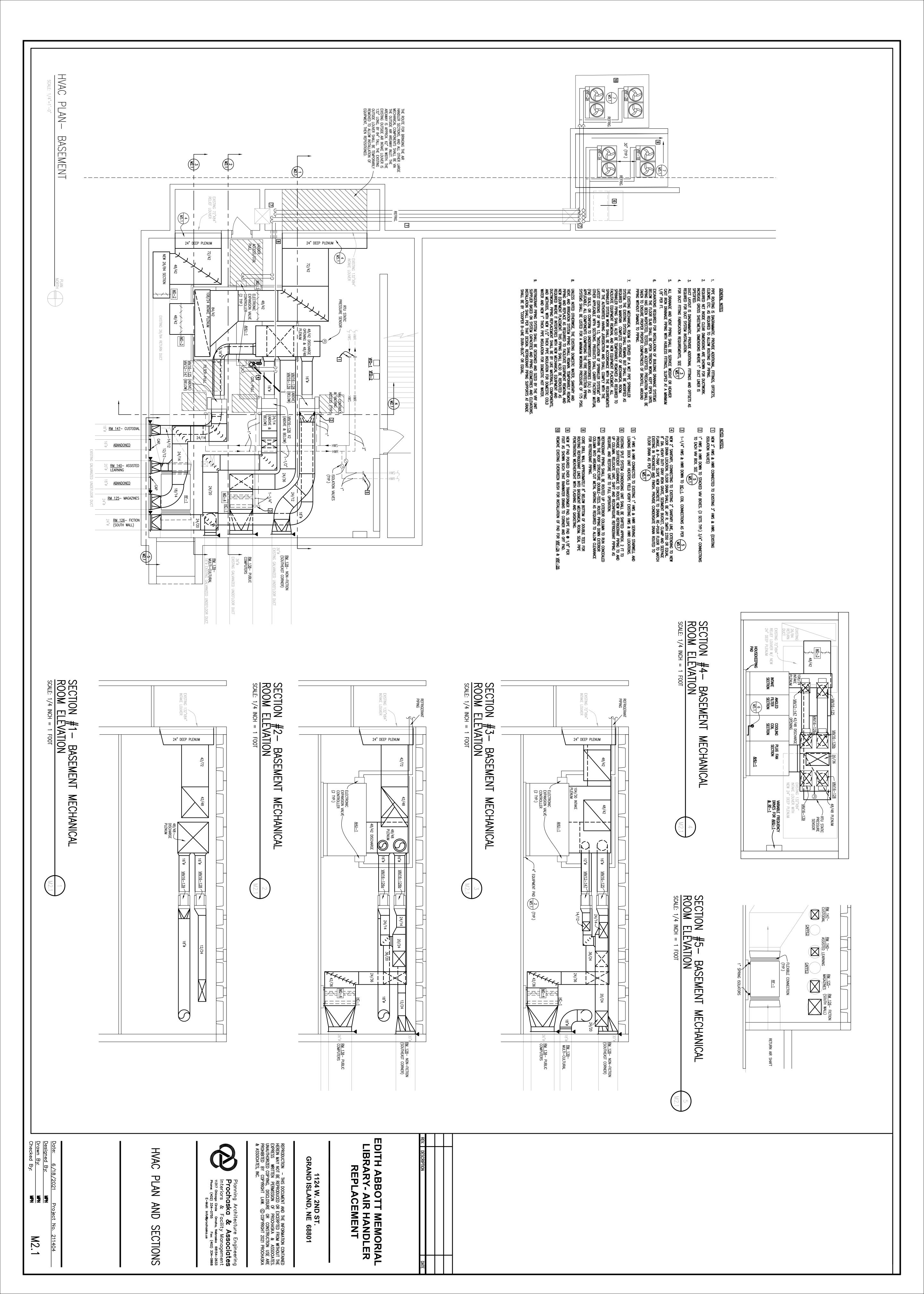
3.20 ASBESTOS

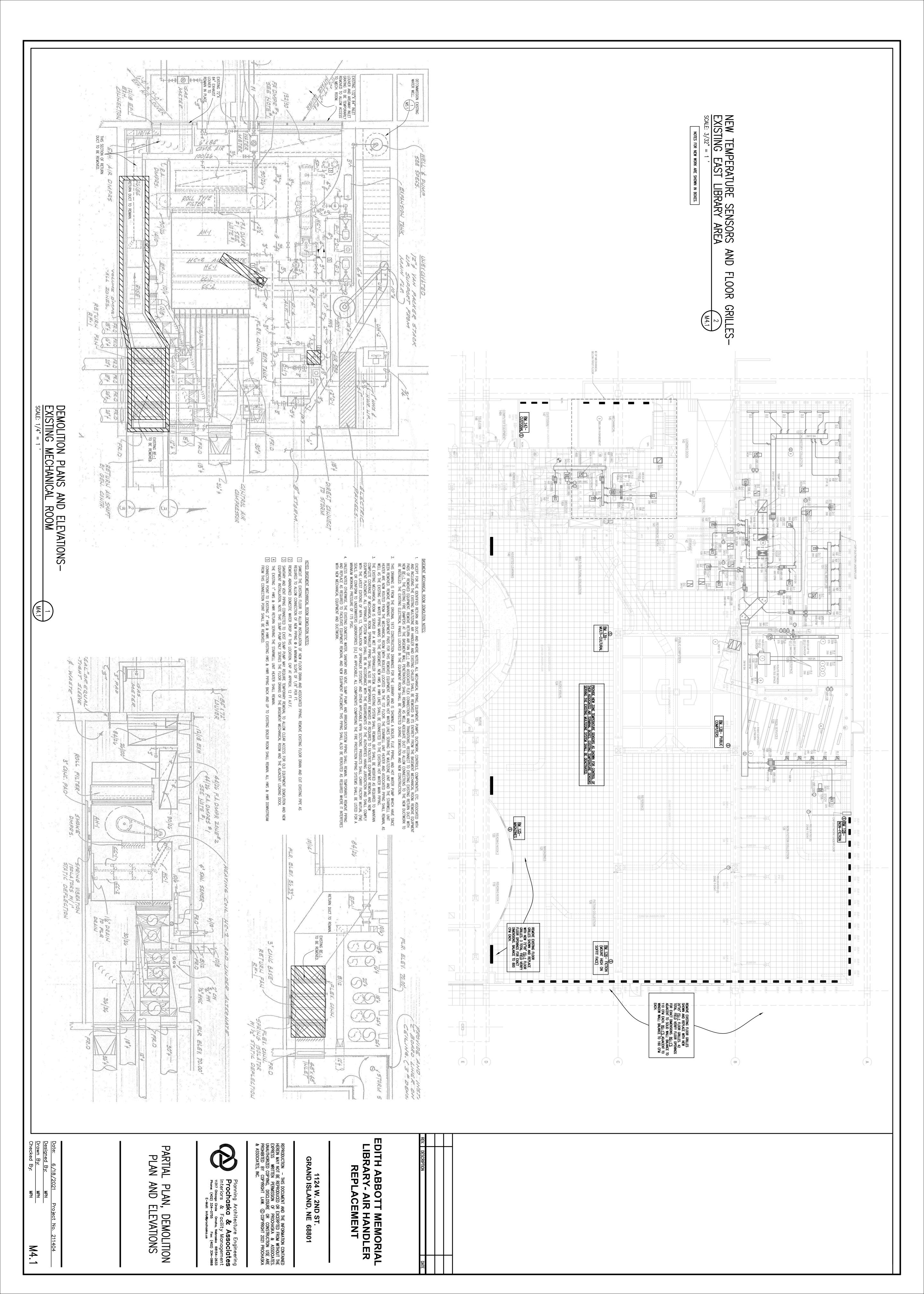
A. If asbestos is encountered or suspected during the coarse of work, stop all work and notify the Architect/Engineer immediately.

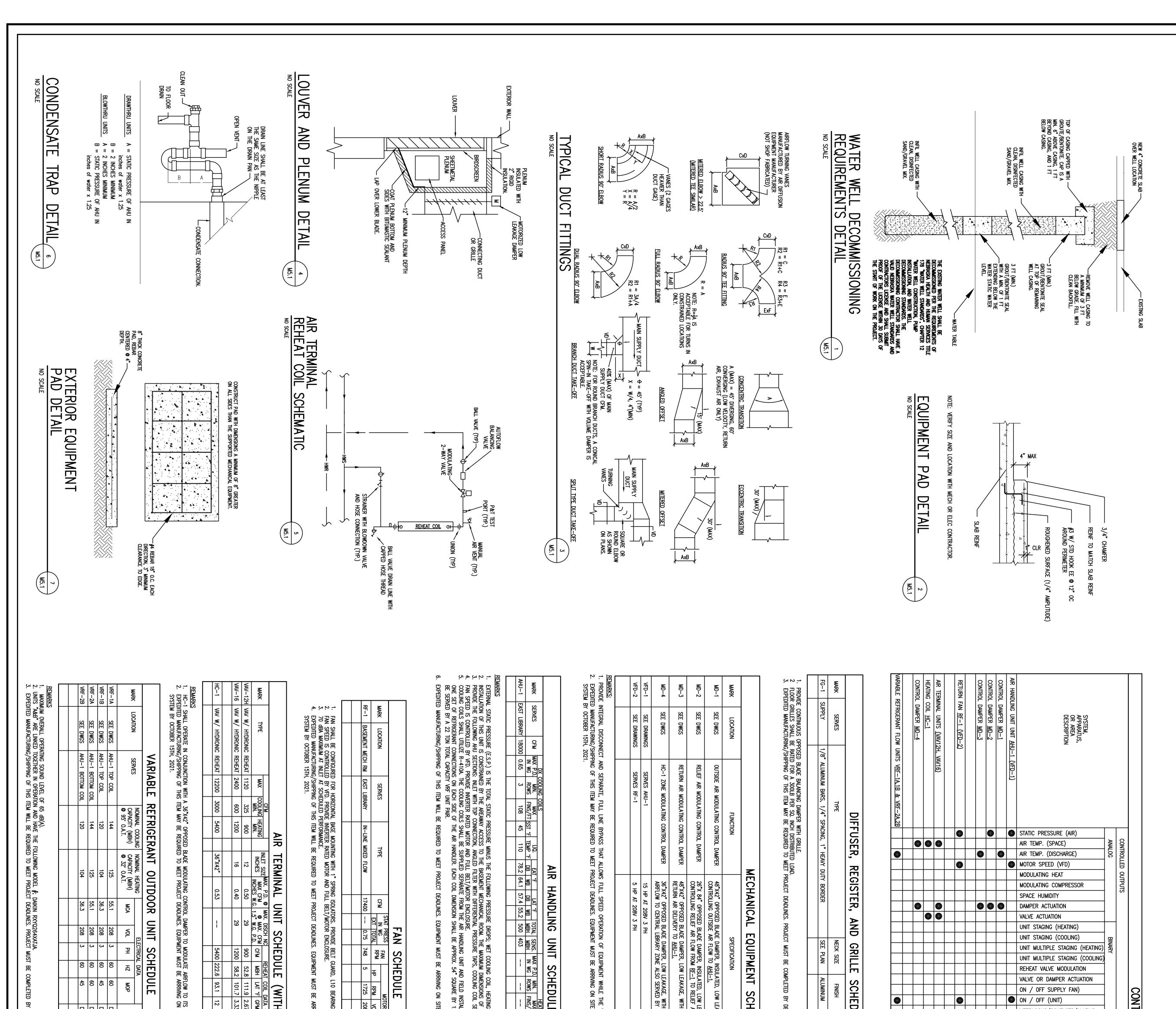
3.21 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

A. Contractor shall provide the Owner as-built drawings for all systems including electrical and special systems described in specifications. This shall consist of all drawings, wiring schematics, and diagrams for the new systems, as well as any changes to the existing systems as shown on the drawings.

END OF SECTION 26 00 00







AIR

HANDLING

TINU

SCHEDULE

육강

₩ S

COIL, CLEAN FILTER, 0.75" DIRTY FILTER ALLOWANCE, AND MISC ANY AHU COMPONENT IS 74" TALL, 124" WIDE, 54" DEEP. CTION WITH CONTINUOUS DRAIN PAN, PLENUM FAN WITH 48/42

5 |₹

VOL PH HZ 208 3 60

MOTOR SPEED (VFD)

SPACE HUMIDITY

DAMPER ACTUATION VALVE ACTUATION

MODULATING HEAT

MODULATING COMPRESSOR

UNIT STAGING (HEATING)

UNIT STAGING (COOLING)

REHEAT VALVE MODULATION VALVE OR DAMPER ACTUATION

ON / OFF SUPPLY FAN)

UNIT ALARM NOTIFICATION

| INTERLOCKS/CONTACTS/ALARMS

ON / OFF (UNIT)

DAMPER OR VALVE

AUXILIARY INPUTS

WATER TEMP. RETURN FLOAT SWITCH (LOW) FLOAT SWITCH (HIGH)

WATER TEMP. SUPPLY

DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE

DISCHARGE AIR TEMPERATURE

DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE (FILTER)

OUTDOOR HUMIDITY/WET BULB

RETURN HEAT PUMP WATER TEMP. SUPPLY HEAT PUMP WATER TEMP.

CURRENT SENSOR

VFD SPEED

SPACE HUMIDITY

SPACE TEMPERATURE

OUTSIDE AIR TEMP.

VALVE POSITION

HI TEMPERATURE LOW TEMPERATURE

HI HUMIDITY

UNIT ALARM/SHUTDOWN HIGH WATER LEVEL LOW WATER LEVEL FREEZE PROTECTION

EQUIPMENT STATUS FAN FAILURE DIRTY FILTER VFD FAILURE

 SMOKE HIGH PRESSURE

UNIT DISCHARGE TEMP.

SUPPLY STATIC PRESSURE

RETURN STATIC PRESSURE SPACE STATIC PRESSURE OUTSIDE STATIC PRESSURE

WATER DETECTION (IN OVERFLOW)

OCCUPIED OVERRIDE

CONT

RO

YSTEM

POINTS

|S|

REGISTER,

AND

GRILLE

SCHED

ULE

NCH NAX

좋

CFW OFW

AND

MODEL

8

REMARKS

MECHANICAL

EQUIPMENT

SCH

EDULE

8

ЗRD,

2021.

48"X42" OPPOSED BLADE DAMPER, LOW LEAKAGE, WITH RETURN AIR DELIVERY TO AHU-1.

36"X42" OPPOSED BLADE DAMPER, LOW LEAKAGE, WITH AIRFLOW TO CENTRAL LIBRARY ZONE ALSO SERVED BY

ACTUATOR FOR CONTROLLING

			AIR	AIR TERMINAL UNIT SCHEDULE	VAL U	NIT S	품	DUL		HIM	⊥ R	WITH REHEAT)	(I)				
ਜੱ 	MAY	CFM	HEATING	INLET SIZE MA	X. P.D. @	MAX. DISCH			AT COIL	DATA	REHEAT COIL DATA (55°F E.A.T.)	Д.Т.)			NI IFACTI IRFR A	ND MODEL NO	REMARKS
יי	MAX	MIN.	MIN. MIN.	INCHES MAX CFM @ MAX. CFM INCHES W.G. 1.5" W.G. P.D.	MAX CHM ICHES W.G.	@ MAX. CI	D. CFM	M MBH	H	LAT *F GPM	M EWT	F LWT	EWT *F LWT *F MAX. P.D.		NUFACTURER A	MANUFACIURER AND MODEL NO.	KEMAKKU
HYDRONIC REHEAT	AT 1120	325	900	12	0.50	29	900	0 52.8	.8 111.9	.9 2.67	7 180	139.6	6 12	וווע	TITUS DESV 12, 3-ROW COIL	3-ROW COIL	2
HYDRONIC REHEAT	ΛT 2400	600	1200	16	0.40	29	1200	00 58.2	.2 101.7	.7 3.33	3 180	144.2	2 12	TI TI	TITUS DESV 16, 2-ROW COIL	2-ROW COIL	2
HYDRONIC REHEAT	AT 12200	3000	5400	36"X42"	0.53	1	5400	00 222.6	6 93.1	1 12	180) 142.1	1 12	GRE	ENHECK 2 R	GREENHECK 2 ROW, 7 FPI, 42" TALL X 36" WIDE	1,2
DPERATE IN CONJUNI NUFACTURING/SHIPPII TOBER 15TH, 2021.	INCTION WITH PING OF THI 1.	H A 36"X IS ITEM N	42" opposed My be requir	BLADE MODUL/ ED TO MEET F	ATING CONTR PROJECT DE/	OL DAMPER : DLINES. EQUI	TO MOI	NUST E	AIRFLOW 3E ARRIN	NO ON TO ITS	ZONE.	HC-1 SI	HALL BE A	2 ROV 2021	N COIL WITH A TO MEET THE	DPERATE IN CONJUNCTION WITH A 36"X42" OPPOSED BLADE MODULATING CONTROL DAMPER TO MODULATE AIRFLOW TO ITS ZONE. HC-1 SHALL BE A 2 ROW COIL WITH A MAXIMUM OF 7 FINS PER INCH. FOBER 15TH, 2021.	onal heating
١A٨	RIABLE	. REI	VARIABLE REFRIGERANT OUTDOOR UNIT SCHEDUL	ND IN	IDOO	R UNII	S	CHE		П							
	<u> </u>	NON	NOMINAL COOLING	NOMINAL HEATING	ATING		LECTRI	ELECTRICAL DATA	Ä					5			
ON SERVES	Ü	CAP.	CAPACITY (MBH) 95° O.A.T.	CAPACITY (MBH) © 32° O.A.T.	BH) MCA	X VOL	 위	ZH	MOP	0	MANUFA	CIOKEK	MANUFACTURER AND MODEL NO.	L NO.	KEMAKKU		
E DWGS AHU−1	AHU-1 TOP COIL		144	125	55.1	208	3	60	60		DAIKIN F	DAIKIN RXYQ144XATJA	(ATJA		1,2,3		
	ALIII 1 TOD COII		130	101	2 32	200	۸	3	<u></u>			DAIKINI BYYO130YATIA	AT IA		1 2 3		

OWING MODEL #; DAIKIN RXYQ264XATJA.
TO MEET PROJECT DEADLINES. PROJECT MUST

Date:
Design
Drawn
Check

211404

M5.1

104

55.1 36.3

| ଅ | ଅ | ଅ

| 18 | 15 |

HYDRONIC REHEAT 12200 3000 5400 36"X42"		HYDRONIC REHEAT 2400 600 1200 16	HYDRONIC REHEAT 1120 325 900 12	MAX COOLING HEATING "NCHES"	CFM	AIR TERMINAL UNIT SCHEDULE (NTED MANUFACTURING/SHIPPING OF THIS ITEM WILL BE REQUIRED TO MEET PROJECT DEADLINES. EQUIPMENT MUST M BY OCTOBER 15TH, 2021.	3A MAXIMUM AT INLET AT SCHEDULED PERFORMANCE.	HALL BE CONFIGURED FOR HORIZONTAL BASE MOUNTING WITH 1" SPRING ISOLATORS. PROVIDE BELT GUARD, L10 PEED IS CONTROLLED BY VFD. PROVIDE INVERTER RATED MOTOR AND FULL BELT/MOTOR ENCLOSURE.
0.53		0.40	0.50	MAX CFM INCHES W.G.	INI FT SIZEMAX. P.D. @ MAX. DISCH NC	IINAL U) TO MEET PRO		" SPRING ISOLA AND FULL BEI
-		29	29	MAX CFM @ MAX. CFM CFM INCHES W.G. 1.5" W.G. P.D.	MAX. DISCH NC	NIT SCH	Ject Deadline		ATORS. PROVIDE LT/MOTOR ENCL
5400		1200	900	CFM		(ED	S. EQUI		DELT OSURE,
5400 222.6		58.2 101	52.8 111	LYT HBW	REHEAT COI	JJU	PMENT		GUARD,
93.1		101.7		IAT 'F	COIL	(W			L10 BE
12		3.33	.9 2.67	GPM	DATA (HTI/	E ARRI		ARINGS
180		180	180	FWT F	L DATA (55°F E.A.T.)	RE	VING ON		, EXTEN
142.1		144.2	139.6	J. LMT	\.T.)	WITH REHEAT)	SITE BY		DED LUB
12		12	12	MAX. P.		(-)	MID SEF		RICATION
GREENHECK 2 ROW, 7 FPI, 42" TALL X 36" WIDE		TITUS DESV 16, 2-ROW COIL	TITUS DESV 12, 3-ROW COIL	· ·F GPM EWT ·F LWT ·F MAX. P.D. MANUFACTURER AND MODEL NO.			BE ARRIVING ON SITE BY MID SEPTEMBER, 2021 TO MEET THE REQUIREMENT FOR A FULLY OPERATIONAL HEATING		BEARINGS, EXTENDED LUBRICATION LINES, AND INLET AND OUTLET DUCT FLANGES.
1,2		2	2	REMARKS			_Y OPERATION		
_	_	_	_		_		AL HEATING		

RPA

WHEEL DIA AND TYPE XED FLOW

-33

8

SCHEDULE

M

2021 TO

돌품

Phone: (402) 334-0755	Ţ.		
	E-Mail: info@prochaska.us		
Fax: (4	ā.us		
Fax: (402) 334-			

)ETAILS

AND SCHEDULES

REPRODUCTION - THIS DOCUMENT AND THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN MAY NOT BE REPRODUCED OR EXCERPTED FROM WITHOUT THE EXPRESS WRITTEN PERMISSION OF PROCHASKA & ASSOCIATES. UNAUTHORIZED COPYING, DISCLOSURE OR CONSTRUCTION USE ARE PROHIBITED BY COPYRIGHT LAW. © COPYRIGHT 2021 PROCHASKA & ASSOCIATES, INC.

1124 W. 2ND ST. GRAND ISLAND, NE 68801

EDITH ABBOTT MEMORIAL LIBRARY- AIR HANDLER REPLACEMENT

